ATMOSPHERIC OZONE 1985

ASSESSMENT OF OUR UNDERSTANDING OF THE PROCESSES CONTROLLING ITS PRESENT DISTRIBUTION AND CHANGE

VOLUME II

NATIONAL AERONAUTICS AND SPACE ADMINISTRATION

FEDERAL AVIATION ADMINISTRATION • NATIONAL OCEANIC AND ATMOSPHERIC ADMINISTRATION

UNITED NATIONS ENVIRONMENT PROGRAM • WORLD METEOROLOGICAL ORGANIZATION

COMMISSION OF THE EUROPEAN COMMUNITIES • BUNDESMINISTERIUM FÜR FORSCHUNG UND TECHNOLGIE
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

**VOLUME II**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPECIAL INTRODUCTION FOR CHAPTERS 8, 9, 10 AND 11</td>
<td>OXYGEN, HYDROGEN, NITROGEN, AND HALOGENATED SPECIES: OBSERVATIONS AND INTERPRETATIONS</td>
<td>393</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CHAPTER 8 OXYGEN SPECIES: OBSERVATIONS AND INTERPRETATION</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.0</td>
<td>INTRODUCTION</td>
<td>401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.1</td>
<td>OZONE REFERENCE PROFILES</td>
<td>403</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.2</td>
<td>COMPARISON OF CALCULATED AND OBSERVED OZONE PROFILES</td>
<td>420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.3</td>
<td>OZONE AND TEMPERATURE CORRELATIONS</td>
<td>429</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.4</td>
<td>OZONE AND SOLAR VARIABILITY</td>
<td>433</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.5</td>
<td>OZONE AND SOLAR PROTON EVENTS</td>
<td>437</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.6</td>
<td>OZONE VARIATIONS ASSOCIATED WITH EL CHICHON/EL NIÑO</td>
<td>438</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.7</td>
<td>SUMMARY AND SUGGESTIONS FOR FUTURE RESEARCH</td>
<td>439</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CHAPTER 9 HYDROGEN SPECIES: OBSERVATIONS AND INTERPRETATION</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.0</td>
<td>INTRODUCTION</td>
<td>441</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.1</td>
<td>HYDROXYL (OH) MEASUREMENTS</td>
<td>441</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.2</td>
<td>HYDROPEROXYL (HO₂) MEASUREMENTS</td>
<td>450</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.3</td>
<td>HYDROGEN PEROXIDE (H₂O₂) MEASUREMENTS</td>
<td>454</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.4</td>
<td>WATER (H₂O) MEASUREMENTS</td>
<td>456</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.5</td>
<td>METHANE (CH₄) MEASUREMENTS</td>
<td>476</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.6</td>
<td>CONCLUSIONS</td>
<td>494</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.7</td>
<td>FUTURE RESEARCH NEEDS</td>
<td>495</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
TABLE OF CONTENTS (Continued)

CHAPTER 10 NITROGEN SPECIES: OBSERVATIONS AND INTERPRETATION

10.0 INTRODUCTION .................................................... 497
10.1 NON-SATELLITE DATA ............................................. 499
10.2 SATELLITE DATA .................................................. 529
10.3 ODD NITROGEN MODELLING ....................................... 576
10.4 CONCLUSIONS ..................................................... 601
10.5 FUTURE RESEARCH ................................................ 603

CHAPTER 11 HALOGENATED SPECIES: OBSERVATIONS AND INTERPRETATION

11.0 INTRODUCTION .................................................... 605
11.1 CHLORINE MONOXIDE (ClO) ........................................ 605
11.2 ATOMIC CHLORINE (Cl) ............................................ 616
11.3 CHLORINE NITRATE (ClONO₂) ...................................... 616
11.4 HYDROGEN CHLORIDE AND HYDROGEN FLUORIDE (HCl, HF) ...... 618
11.5 STRATOSPHERIC DISTRIBUTION OF HALOCARBONS .............. 632
11.6 TOTAL CHLORINE .................................................. 646
11.7 CONCLUSIONS ..................................................... 647
11.8 FUTURE RESEARCH NEEDS .......................................... 648

REFERENCES
SPECIAL INTRODUCTION
FOR CHAPTERS
8, 9, 10, and 11

R.T. Watson

OXYGEN, HYDROGEN, NITROGEN, AND HALOGENATED SPECIES:
OBSERVATIONS AND INTERPRETATION
Understanding the chemical composition and future behavior of the stratosphere cannot be achieved through laboratory simulation experiments because of the scale and complexity of atmospheric phenomena. The atmosphere is a complex chemical system with photochemical lifetimes of species ranging from nanoseconds to years, strongly influenced by dynamical and radiative processes. Consequently, at present and for the foreseeable future, heavy reliance must be placed on theoretical models. However, these models must be checked against atmospheric observations at every opportunity. A wide variety of in-situ and remote sensing techniques are now being used to determine the atmospheric concentrations of a large number of chemical species at a limited number of geographical locations from ground, aircraft, balloon, and rocket platforms. This type of data predominantly tests the radiative and chemical aspects of the models. A major advance in the last few years has been the demonstration of a capability to make global measurements of temperature and the concentrations of several species from satellites. Such new measurements are required to test the coupling of dynamics, chemistry, and radiation in the multidimensional models. In the longer term, future field and satellite programs will be needed to overcome our greatest limitation, which is a shortage of data. At present, the available measurements are inadequate for a complete test of the theoretical models.

The chemical processes controlling atmospheric ozone have already been described in detail in Chapter 2. Consequently, it is sufficient here to simply restate the key conclusion that atmospheric ozone is chemically controlled through a series of catalytic cycles involving members of the oxygen, hydrogen, nitrogen, chlorine, and to a lesser extent the bromine families. The chemical coupling that exists within and between the species of the HO_x, NO_x, and ClO_x families can be simply illustrated as shown in Figures SI-1, SI-2, and SI-3. The classical catalytic cycle that destroys odd oxygen can be written:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{X} + \text{O}_3 & \rightarrow \text{XO} + \text{O}_2 \\
\text{O} + \text{XO} & \rightarrow \text{X} + \text{O}_2 \\
\text{\text{net: O} + \text{O}_3} & \rightarrow 2\text{O}_2
\end{align*}
\]

where X = H, OH, NO, Cl, or Br.

In order to model quantitatively the roles of hydrogen-, nitrogen-, and chlorine-containing species in controlling the distribution of atmospheric ozone, it is vital to measure and understand their total budgets. In addition, it is essential to understand the photochemical partitioning between the active and inactive species within each family. Therefore, the key chemical constituents of importance in understanding the spatial and temporal distribution of atmospheric ozone include the source gases (H_2O, CH_4, N_2O, and the halogenated alkanes) and the active and inactive inorganic species from the oxygen (O(^{3}P), O(^{1}D), and O_3), hydrogen (H, OH, HO_2, and H_2O_2), nitrogen (N, NO, NO_2, NO_3, N_2O_5, ClONO_2, HO_2NO_2, and HNO_3), and chlorine (Cl, ClO, HOCl, HCl, and ClONO_2) families. Active species are defined as being those species which directly participate in the catalytic cycles which destroy odd oxygen, i.e. OH and HO_2 (HO_x), NO and NO_2 (NO_x), and Cl and ClO (ClO_x). It should be noted that NO_x plays the major role in controlling ozone throughout most of the stratosphere in today’s atmosphere (see Figure 8-1). However, even if the emissions of CFC’s do not increase but remain constant at the present level, ClO_x will play an increasingly important, even dominant, role in controlling ozone in the middle and upper stratosphere as the concentration of ClO_x approaches its steady state value.

Since the previous WMO assessment report in 1982 there has been a continued expansion of the atmospheric chemical composition data base, including the temporary reservoir species ClONO_2, N_2O_5, and HO_2NO_2. Therefore, we now have at least some measurements of most key species. While many of these observations have been isolated measurements of single species, they have provided a valuable
yet limited test of our knowledge of atmospheric photochemistry. However, it is now well recognized that the simultaneous measurement of several photochemically coupled species in the same air mass is necessary for the required critical test of photochemical theory; such tests are not possible from isolated measurements of single species. While there have been only a limited number of such simultaneous measurements to date, there is currently a growing emphasis to implement such a measurement strategy.

A major limitation in our ability to critically compare atmospheric observations with theoretical predictions at the time of writing the previous WMO assessment report (1982) was our lack of knowledge of the accuracy and precision of the atmospheric chemical composition measurements. Differences between measurements of the same species made at different times and places could be ascribed either to atmospheric variability or to measurement inaccuracies. Consequently, a major effort has been expended during the last four years to determine the accuracy and precision of atmospheric chemical composition measurements by conducting a series of international intercomparison balloon campaigns where chemical constituents were measured using a variety of observational techniques simultaneously in time and space. The intercomparison campaigns performed to date include:

(a) a series of three campaigns, employing both in-situ and remote sensing balloon and rocket-borne instruments, to measure ozone.

(b) two campaigns utilizing remote sensing balloon-borne instruments (13 on the first, and 18 on the second), using eight different techniques including grating spectrometers, radiometers, and Fourier transform
interferometers, to measure several key atmospheric constituents including HNO₃, NO₂, NO, HCl, HF, O₃, H₂O, CH₄, and OH. These sensors covered the visible, infrared, far-infrared, and microwave region of the electromagnetic spectrum in both absorption and emission.

(c) three campaigns employing in-situ and remote sensing balloon-borne instruments to measure water vapor.

(d) in-situ cryogenic grab sampling techniques to measure source gases such as CH₄, N₂O, and chlorofluorocarbons (including CFCl₃ and CF₂Cl₂).

The data from these intercomparison campaigns which is described more fully in Appendix C is currently in the final stages of analysis. The results have shown that some of our current measurements, such as those for O₃, are accurate to better than ten percent. Others are accurate to no better than a factor of two, e.g. those for NO₂.

Within the last four years, several newly developed in-situ and remote sensing techniques have been demonstrated for species for which there had been inadequate measurements, e.g. OH. In addition, some existing techniques have been improved which will result in greater sensitivity for a number of species, e.g. ClO and O₃ by balloon-borne microwave emission. This newly developed and improved instrumentation will augment existing instrumentation in order to measure nearly all key atmospheric species over a significant altitude range with the accuracy and precision required to critically test our understanding of atmospheric photochemistry. Techniques that have been demonstrated within the last four years include:

**NITROGEN CYCLE**

![Figure SI-2. Schematic of the Nitrogen Cycle.](image-url)
Figure SI-3. Schematic of the Chlorine Cycle.

(a) Two balloon-borne far-infrared emission interferometers for remote sensing detection of OH;
(b) Balloon-borne laser induced fluorescence systems for in-situ and range resolved detection of OH;
(c) A balloon-borne laser diode absorption system for in-situ detection of NO and NO₂;
(d) A shuttle-borne high resolution infrared absorption interferometer (ATMOS) for detection of a wide range of chemical constituents including several of the temporary reservoir species, e.g. ClONO₂, N₂O₅, and HO₂NO₃;
(e) A ground-based microwave emission system for remote detection of species including ClO, HO₂, and O₃;
(f) A balloon-borne cryogenic matrix isolation technique for in-situ detection of HO₂ and NO₂;
(g) Ground-based lidar systems for remote detection of O₃ and temperature.

As stated earlier, the single greatest advance during the last four years has been the analysis, validation and release of data obtained by instruments flown on the Nimbus 7, Applications Explorer II (AEM-2), and Solar Mesospheric Explorer satellites. These data includes seven months of Limb Infrared Monitor of the Stratosphere (LIMS) (HNO₃, NO₂, O₃, H₂O, temperature); four years of Stratospheric and Mesospheric Sounder (SAMS) (CH₄, N₂O, temperature); four years of Solar Backscatter Ultraviolet/Total Ozone Monitoring System (SBUV/TOMS) (O₃ (column and vertical distribution) and solar flux); three years of Stratospheric Aerosol and Gas Experiment (SAGE) (O₃, NO₂, aerosols); and Solar Mesospheric Explorer (SME) (O₃, NO₂, aerosols, solar flux). In addition, five years of polar stratospheric aerosol data are available from the SAMS II experiment. These data have now been processed and archived at the National Space Science Data Center in Greenbelt, Maryland, USA.
A brief description of each of these satellite instruments will now be presented:

(1) The Limb Infrared Monitor of the Stratosphere (LIMS):

The LIMS instrument is a six channel limb scanning infrared radiometer that was launched on the Nimbus 7 spacecraft in a circular Sun synchronous polar orbit on October 24, 1978. LIMS scanned across the Earth's limb, and measured the radiation emitted by the atmosphere as a function of height above the surface. The radiances measured in two channels at 15 μm were used to derive vertical temperature distributions as a function of pressure. These were then used with radiances measured by channels centered at 9.6, 6.7, 11.3, and 6.2 μm to retrieve the vertical distributions of O₃, H₂O, HNO₃, and NO₂, respectively. The instrument's detectors were cooled to 63K by subliming solid methane cryogen in order to achieve high radiometric signal-to-noise with a narrow field of view. The cryogen system was designed for a seven month lifetime, so LIMS data spanned the period October 1978 - May 1979. Each retrieval provides a profile with a vertical resolution of about 2 km for temperature, O₃, and HNO₃, and 4 km for NO₂ and H₂O. The profiles extend from 10 to 65 km for temperature and O₃, and 10 to 50 km for NO₂, HNO₃, and H₂O. Retrievals were performed every 4 degrees of latitude from 64°S to 84°N, resulting in about 7000 profiles per day. The local times of overpass were close to 1 PM and 11 PM over a wide range of latitudes, but changed rapidly at high latitudes near the terminator.

(2) The Stratospheric and Mesospheric Sounder (SAMS):

The SAMS instrument is a multichannel infrared limb-scanning radiometer using both conventional and pressure modulation techniques, in the emission mode, to measure atmospheric temperature (using the 15 μm CO₂ band) and the abundances of a number of minor atmospheric constituents including CH₄, N₂O and H₂O. CH₄ and N₂O were measured using a common optical chain and detector at 7.8 μm. Consequently, these gases could not be measured simultaneously and were observed on alternative 24 hour periods. H₂O was measured at 6.3 μm but no data has yet been archived due to retrieval difficulties. The instrument flew aboard the Nimbus 7 satellite and operated successfully for more than four years providing profiles from 20 mbar (~28 km) to 0.3 mbar (~58 km) with a vertical resolution of approximately 8 km every 10 degrees from about 50°S to 70°N. As with the LIMS instrument, the local times of overpass were close to 1 PM and 11 PM at all but high latitudes.

(3) The Solar Backscatter Ultraviolet/Total Ozone Monitoring System (SBUV/TOMS):

The SBUV and TOMS instruments were launched on the Nimbus 7 satellite and are still operating. Consequently, they have so far provided a continuous 7 year data set starting in October 1978 for the vertical distribution and total column content of O₃ from 80° N to 80° S. The SBUV instrument is a nadir-viewing double monochromator, with a field of view of 200 by 200 km, which measures the radiances backscattered from the atmosphere at 12 discrete wavelengths from 255 to 340 nm with a 1 nm bandpass, and continuously scans wavelength ranging between 160 and 400 nm. Radiances between 255 and 306 nm are used in the O₃ profile inversion, while radiances between 312 and 340 nm are used to calculate total O₃. In order to calculate backscattered albedo, the ratio of backscattered radiance to extraterrestrial solar irradiance must be measured daily by employing a diffuser plate. The retrieved O₃ profiles extend from about 25 to 55 km with an altitude resolution of approximately 8 km.

The TOMS instrument is similar in concept to the SBUV instrument but has two distinct differences i.e., it has only 6 discrete wavelength channels, and incorporates a side scan feature with approximately 50 by 50 km field of view. These differences result in the TOMS instrument being limited to total O₃
measurements only, but with true global daily coverage and a significantly enhanced capability to observe small spatial scale features. As the SBUV and TOMS measurements are restricted to the sunlit portion of the Earth this means that continuous spatial coverage throughout the year is from 60°N–60°S, with coverage to the poles by TOMS only in the summer season.

4) The Stratospheric Aerosol and Gas Experiment (SAGE):

The SAGE instrument is a four channel Sun photometer that measures atmospheric attenuation during each solar occultation (sunrise or sunset). SAGE was launched on the AEM-2 satellite during February 1979 with an orbital inclination of 55 degrees. It operated for 34 months but due to a battery problem SAGE sunrise measurements were terminated in August 1979 and only sunset measurements were continued. The four spectral channels were centered at 1000, 600, 450, and 385 nm. The four wavelength transmission profiles are inverted to produce vertical profiles of aerosol extinction, O₃, and NO₂. The vertical resolution is 1 km for O₃ and aerosol extinction measured at 1000 nm, and the vertical resolution is 3 km for NO₂ and aerosol extinction measured at 450 nm. The vertical ranges of O₃, NO₂, and aerosol extinction measurements were 10-50, 20-40, and 2-35 km, respectively (the lower limit for O₃ and aerosol profiles was normally limited by the cloud top height) with a latitude coverage of about 80° S to 80° N over a two week period.

An improved version of the SAGE instrument, SAGE 2, was recently launched on the Earth Radiation Budget Experiment satellite (ERBE). SAGE 2 has 7 channels and will measure H₂O in addition to O₃, NO₂, and aerosol extinction.

(5) The Solar Mesospheric Explorer (SME):

The SME satellite was launched in October 1981 in a Sun synchronous polar orbit. It has four limb scanning instruments that are used to measure O₃, the O₂ photodissociation rate, temperature, H₂O, thermal emission, and NO₂. In addition it has two instruments to measure the solar ultraviolet radiation and to detect solar proton events. The satellite spins at a rate of 5 rpm enabling the limb scanning instruments to obtain vertical profiles every 12 seconds along its orbit track. The local equator crossing time is approximately 3 PM. The duty cycle of the instruments is about 30% which results in complete latitudinal coverage, but incomplete longitudinal coverage, with most of the data being taken over the North American Continent.

O₃ density is measured between 50 and 70 km altitude with an ultraviolet spectrometer which detects solar radiation scattered by the atmosphere at 265 and 297 nm. Differential absorption by O₃ at these two wavelengths produces an absolute measurement of the O₃ density along the line of sight of the limb viewing instrument. An onion peeling inversion algorithm converts the observed Raleigh scattered sunlight including O₃ absorption into O₃ density as a function of altitude with a vertical resolution of approximately 3.5 km.

O₃ density is also determined with a near infrared spectrometer which measures the airglow at 1270 nm. This emission is the result of the photodissociation of O₃ which produces O₂ in excited states. Vertical profiles of O₃ densities can be deduced from 50 to 90 km from these data.

NO₂ densities can be measured between 20 and 40 km altitude with a visible spectrometer detecting solar radiation scattered by the atmosphere in the spectral region of the spectrum near 440 nm. Differential absorption by NO₂ in this spectral region produces an absolute measurement of NO₂ in a manner similar to O₃. The El Chichon eruption of April 1982 injected a large number of scattering particles into the
atmosphere, interrupting NO$_2$ observations for almost two years. Algorithms are currently being developed to retrieve NO$_2$ in the two year period following the El Chichon eruption.

H$_2$O and temperature measurements were to be made using an infrared spectrometer operated in the emission mode at 6.3 and 15 $\mu$m respectively. Unfortunately no data has yet been archived because of difficulties in retrieving atmospheric temperatures due to low signal-to-noise ratios caused by the high operating temperature of the instrument.

The next four chapters review, and compare to both one-dimensional and two-dimensional model descriptions of the present day stratosphere, the stratospheric measurements of oxygen, hydrogen, nitrogen, and halogen containing species obtained from ground, aircraft, balloon, rocket, shuttle, and satellite-based instruments.
CHAPTER 8

OXYGEN SPECIES

Panel Members

G. Brasseur and A.J. Miller, Co-Chairmen

P.K. Bhartia       P. McCormick
A. Fleig           G. Megie
L. Froidevaux      R. Nagatani
D. Heath           J.M. Russell, III
E. Hilsenrath      R.J. Thomas
J.A. Logan
CHAPTER 8

OXYGEN SPECIES: OBSERVATIONS AND INTERPRETATION

TABLE OF CONTENTS

8.0 INTRODUCTION ............................................................. 401

8.1 OZONE REFERENCE PROFILES ........................................ 403

8.1.1 Instruments .............................................................. 404
  8.1.1.1 Satellite Systems ................................................... 404
  8.1.1.2 Ground-Based Systems ........................................... 407
  8.1.1.3 Total Ozone ...................................................... 407
  8.1.1.4 Umkehr Method ................................................... 409
  8.1.1.5 Balloonsoudes ..................................................... 410
  8.1.1.6 Rocketsondes ..................................................... 412
  8.1.1.7 Lidar ............................................................ 412
  8.1.2 Satellite Data Comparisons ........................................... 413
  8.1.3 Confidence Estimation of Mean Monthly Zonal Averages ........ 415
  8.1.4 Average Vertical Profiles/Total Ozone ............................ 418

8.2 COMPARISON OF CALCULATED AND OBSERVED OZONE PROFILES .... 420

8.3 OZONE AND TEMPERATURE CORRELATIONS ............................ 429

8.4 OZONE AND SOLAR VARIABILITY ....................................... 433

8.5 OZONE AND SOLAR PROTON EVENTS .................................... 437

8.6 OZONE VARIATIONS ASSOCIATED WITH EL CHICHON/EL NINO ........ 438

8.7 SUMMARY AND SUGGESTIONS FOR FUTURE RESEARCH ............... 439
8.0 INTRODUCTION

The problems related to odd oxygen (O$_3$, O and O$^{1D}$) in the atmosphere and especially to ozone (O$_3$) have been extensively discussed in the last 10-20 years. Ozone is indeed the only atmospheric constituent which effectively absorbs ultraviolet solar radiation from about 250 to 310 nm, protecting plant and animal life from exposure to harmful radiation (UV-B). Moreover, since the absorbed solar energy is converted into thermal energy, the absorption of UV light by ozone constitutes the principal source of heat in the middle atmosphere and is therefore responsible for the existence of the stratosphere, a layer with a positive temperature gradient and a considerable static stability.

The possible long-term decrease in the ozone amount is therefore expected not only to increase the UV-B irradiance at the earth’s surface, but also to modify the thermal structure of the atmosphere with potential consequences on the general circulation and on the global and local climate of the Earth.

As indicated previously in Chapter 2, stratospheric and mesospheric ozone is produced by photodissociation of molecular oxygen

$$O_2 + h\nu \rightarrow O + O$$

followed by a three-body recombination reaction

$$O + O_2 + M \rightarrow O_3 + M$$

Its destruction can occur by recombination with atomic oxygen

$$O + O_3 \rightarrow 2O_2$$

This reaction, however, can be catalyzed by a number of atmospheric species such as the pairs of radicals OH and HO$_2$, NO and NO$_2$, or Cl and ClO. A representative picture of the height-dependent percent contribution of these cycles to the odd oxygen loss at mid-latitudes is shown in Figure 8-1. The direct recombination (Chapman, 1930) plays its major role near the stratopause while the effect of nitrogen (Crutzen, 1970), which is the globally dominant ozone loss occurs essentially in the middle and lower stratosphere. Destruction by hydrogen compounds dominates in the mesosphere, at low altitude in the troposphere and near the tropopause. Chlorine plays a significant role (and will play an even larger role in the future) in the upper stratosphere.

The ozone balance is thus controlled on the one hand by the solar irradiance and its penetration into the denser layers of the atmosphere and on the other hand by the atmospheric abundance or species involved in the O$_x$, HO$_x$, NO$_x$ and ClO$_x$ systems. These chemical families will be considered in detail in the next three chapters.

The purpose of this chapter is to determine how the spatial distribution of ozone, as predicted by numerical models, compares with observations. Since numerical predictions of the future ozone trend are based on models which make use of this complex chemistry, it is important to state how well we understand that chemistry and what are the possible sources of discrepancies between models and observations. Toward this, we will develop a set of reference ozone profiles against which to compare current numerical calculations.
Figure 8-1. Ratio (in percent) of the odd oxygen loss rate due to the Chapman, HO$_x$, NO$_x$, ClO$_x$ mechanisms to the odd oxygen production rate (based on mid-latitude diurnal average calculation with the Caltech 1-D model; JPL 1985 recommended photochemical data). L and P are the O$_x$ loss and production rates respectively.

The comparison between measured and calculated ozone distributions is not always straightforward. Indeed, below about 25 km, the photochemical lifetime of odd oxygen is long compared to the characteristic time for meridional and vertical transport. In the lower stratosphere, the ozone distribution is thus heavily influenced by dynamics and the large ozone variability which is observed reflects effects due to advection, large scale planetary waves, turbulence, etc. In the upper stratosphere and in the mesosphere, ozone can more easily be used to test our present knowledge of the chemistry since the chemical lifetime of odd oxygen is short and the direct influence of transport processes is weak. Figure 8-2, taken from the 2-D model of Garcia and Solomon (1985), shows the O$_x$ photochemical lifetime as a function of altitude and the resulting regions of dynamical and chemical control. Most of the analyses reported in the present chapter will focus on ozone between 30 and 70 km altitude. Even in this region, however, transport processes can influence the ozone distribution, in particular at high latitudes during the winter and spring seasons, when large scale planetary waves and stratospheric warmings occur. In an attempt to isolate the photochemical effects, one should therefore also try to avoid the above regions, unless one can track a certain air parcel and analyze the ozone changes within it, as they relate to temperature or other observable chemical changes.
Figure 8-2. Photochemical lifetime of the $O_x$ family and the region of transition from photochemical to dynamical control (shaded) (From Garcia and Solomon, 1985).

8.1 OZONE REFERENCE PROFILES

Our approach within this section is to utilize recent satellite observations as well as ground-based data to provide the necessary global coverage. Because the Solar Backscatter Ultraviolet (SBUV) instrument, launched in 1978, provides the longest data record of the satellite systems, we focus on these data as the basic system. A major feature of this section, however, is a discussion of the comparison of SBUV versus LIMS, SAGE and SME satellite systems as well as the ground-based observations to provide evidence of the absolute accuracy of the profiles. This, combined with the estimates of sampling errors and year-to-year variations provides the basic confidence estimates of the observations for the model comparisons.
8.1.1 Instruments

8.1.1.1 Satellite Systems

General descriptions of the satellite systems are described above such that within this section we will focus on the error analyses pertinent to our understanding of the random and absolute error characteristics.

The operating characteristics of the SBUV system are presented in Tables 8-1 and 8-2 (Bhartia, personal communication) where Table 8-1 pertains to time invariant errors and Table 8-2 the random error component. We see that at 1 mbar the combined time-invariant error is about 7% and decreases to about 3% for total ozone. For the random error component the combined error is about 5% except at the upper end of the profile data where it increases to 10%.

Table 8-1. Nimbus-7 SBUV Systematic Error Summary (Bhartia and Fleig, Personal Communication).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Error Source</th>
<th>Ozone Mixing Ratio Error (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.4 mb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Ozone absorption cross-section</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Wavelength calibration</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Radiometric calibration</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Retrieval error</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RSS of (1) thru (4) | 13 | 7 | 5 | 5 | 6 | 3

Notes: a) Values are maximum possible error (1 σ confidence) from each error source in mid latitudes
b) Error 1 applies only for SBUV comparisons with non-UV instruments. Within Ultraviolet errors should be less than 1%.
c) Errors 1 and 4 should be ignored in comparing similar SBUV instruments on different satellites.

Total ozone measurements made by the SBUV have been compared with those from over 60 Dobson stations (Bhartia et al., 1984a). The result is that SBUV is lower, on average, by about 8% and the standard deviation of the differences is consistent with the estimates of about 2% precision on each instrument type.

With respect to comparisons of SBUV profiles, Bhartia et al. (1984b) have compared the results with Umkehr and balloon ozonesonde information. The biases are generally less than 10%, but are functions of layer height and latitude. The precision of the SBUV measurements is found to be better than 8% from pressures between 1 and 64 mbar and better than 15% from 64 to 253 mbar.

The biases between SBUV and the ground-based observations, discussed above, are believed to be largely due to inconsistencies in the ozone absorption cross sections used for the various measurement systems. This is currently being reexamined utilizing new absorption coefficients derived by Bass and
Table 8-2. Nimbus-7 SBUV Random Error Summary (Bhartia and Fleig, Personal Communication).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Error Source</th>
<th>Ozone Mixing Ratio Error (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.4 mb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Instrument noise</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Atmospheric temp</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Retrieval error</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RSS of (1) thru (3)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes: a) Errors listed are R.M.S. values for typical mid latitude measurements. During winter months or under disturbed atmospheric conditions. Errors 2 and 3 may be larger by a factor of 2.

b) Vertical resolution of SBUV derived profiles is ~8 km. Resolution related limitations are not included.

Paur (personal communication) and recently recommended by the International Ozone Commission for use in the satellite retrievals.

For the LIMS experiment, details of the preflight calibration are presented by Gille and Russell (1984). Within Table 8-3 are presented the LIMS systematic errors (Remsberg et al., 1984a) and we see that the errors are about 20% save at the lower and upper end of the profiles where they increase to 40%. The authors note that the random ozone radiometric errors are about equal to the systematic radiometric errors from 30 to 0.3 mbar.

An extensive program of correlative balloon underflights was carried out to aid in validation of LIMS data. The results of the correlative measurement comparisons, accuracy calculations, and precision estimates are presented by Remsberg et al., 1984a. Comparisons with sets of correlative ozone profiles show mean differences of less than 10% from 7 to 50 mbar for mid-latitude balloon borne sensors and 16% from 0.3 to 50 mbar for rocket data. Such results are well within the uncertainties for the correlative sensors themselves. Agreement with balloon measurements degrades somewhat at tropical latitudes in the lower stratosphere. LIMS detects significant vertical structure in the ozone profile even below the ozone mixing ratio peak. Preliminary comparisons with Umkehr data at four stations show generally good agreement from 1 to 30 mbar.

Results of comparison between SAGE and ground-based data have been summarized by McCormick et al. (1984) for 5 sets during 1979-1980. The intercomparisons included data taken with electrochemical ozone (ECC) balloon sondes and chemiluminescent and optical rocketsondes. The average mean difference for 17 separate comparisons between the SAGE and ECC balloonsonde observations over the altitudes 18-28 km was 9.3% with a standard deviation of 2.8%. Excluding comparisons separated by greater than 500 km reduces the average mean difference to 8.9% and the standard deviation to 2.1%. The average mean difference between SAGE and three optical rocketsonde observations over the altitudes 25-50 km was 11% and between SAGE and two chemiluminescent rocketsondes over the altitudes 20-60 km was 13.5%. Considering the differences in vertical resolution, experimental errors, and ozone time and space
gradients, the agreement between SAGE-derived ozone profiles and these correlative measurements is considered very good. In addition, isopleths of ozone mixing ratio versus latitude and altitude are in good agreement with previously published results.

Within Tables 8.4 and 8.5 are presented the systematic and random error components, respectively. We see that the systematic component is about 2.5% and the random component is of the order of 10% except at the highest level where it is 40%. This value, however, is a worst case scenario for 1 km resolution.

Rusch et al. (1984) have examined the error characteristics of the SME experiment and in Table 8.6 and 8.7 we reproduce their results for the systematic and random components, respectively. We see that the systematic errors are about 16% over the entire range, while the random errors are about 6% at 48 km increasing to about 14% at 68 km.

**Table 8.3.** LIMS O₃ Channel Systematic Error Sensitivity Results.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Error Parameter</th>
<th>100 mb</th>
<th>30 mb</th>
<th>10 mb</th>
<th>3 mb</th>
<th>1 mb</th>
<th>0.3 mb</th>
<th>0.1 mb</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Systematic radiometric errors*</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Temperature profile bias (+2 K)</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. O₃ spectral parameters</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. IFOV side lobes</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Deconvolution error</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. rss of rows 1-5</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Random O₃ radiometric errors are about equal to the systematic radiometric errors from 30 to 0.3 mbar.

**Table 8.4.** SAGE Ozone Systematic Error Summary (McCormick and Chu, Personal Communication).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Error Source</th>
<th>1 mb</th>
<th>7 mb</th>
<th>50 mb</th>
<th>100 mb</th>
<th>Total Ozone</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Ozone absorption cross-section</td>
<td>1.5%</td>
<td>1.5%</td>
<td>1.5%</td>
<td>1.5%</td>
<td>1.5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Wavelength calibration</td>
<td>2.0%</td>
<td>2.0%</td>
<td>2.0%</td>
<td>2.0%</td>
<td>2.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Rayleigh correction</td>
<td>0.5%</td>
<td>0.5%</td>
<td>0.5%</td>
<td>0.5%</td>
<td>0.5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.5%</td>
<td>2.5%</td>
<td>2.5%</td>
<td>2.5%</td>
<td>2.5%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 8-5. SAGE Ozone Random Error Summary (McCormick and Chu, Personal Communication).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Error Source</th>
<th>1 mb</th>
<th>7 mb</th>
<th>50 mb</th>
<th>100 mb</th>
<th>Total Ozone</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Measurement noise</td>
<td>40%</td>
<td>5%</td>
<td>10%</td>
<td>10%</td>
<td>1.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Atmospheric temperature</td>
<td>0.3%</td>
<td>0.2%</td>
<td>0.2%</td>
<td>0.5%</td>
<td>0.2%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Aerosol correction</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1.0%</td>
<td>2%</td>
<td>0.5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Tropospheric ozone</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>40%</td>
<td>5%</td>
<td>10.1%</td>
<td>10.2%</td>
<td>1.5%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes: a) Error 1 applies only when SAGE data are used at 1 km altitude resolution. Error magnitude can be reduced by vertical averaging giving an improvement factor of \(\sqrt{N}\), where \(N\) is the number of km altitude being averaged; i.e., the 10% error at 50 mb can be reduced to approximately 3.3% when 10 km vertical averaging is done.

b) SAGE ozone profiles begin at cloud top altitude. Total ozone is determined using climatology mean for the tropospheric ozone component.

8.1.1.2 Ground-Based Systems

As the ground-based data systems (except for the recent LIDAR results) have been extensively discussed in the recent reports of Hudson and Reed (1979) and WMO (1982), we will present here only a brief overview and update as required.

8.1.1.3 Total Ozone

The most widely used tool for monitoring total ozone continues to be the Dobson ozone spectrophotometer. This instrument is a quartz-prism double-monochromator, which measures the differential attenuation of sunlight in adjacent spectral bands in the UV Huggins bands of ozone. By use of a double wavelength pair method with direct sunlight, measurements precise to \(\pm 2\%\) are possible. Empirical relationships between measurements on direct sunlight and zenith skylight have been derived. This allows a less accurate estimation of total ozone on partly cloudy and cloudy days.

In the U.S.S.R., a filter photometer system, the M-83, is used for total ozone measurements. In a direct comparison with the Dobson spectrophotometer, Bojkov (1969) found differences as large as 40 percent. These differences, which depend on the solar zenith angle and the season, apparently arise from the use of broadband filters and the assumption of constant ozone absorption coefficients. The U.S.S.R. has about 35 M-83 instrument reporting stations. Error estimates of the Dobson system are presented by Hudson and Reed (1979). We note, however, that this table does not take into consideration the recently derived ozone absorption coefficients of Bass and Paur.

It should be noted here that Dobson spectrophotometers are no longer being produced. A. W. Brewer has developed a grating ozone spectrophotometer which is now available commercially. Preliminary evaluation indicates that the Brewer instrument provides direct sun total ozone observations of precision comparable to the Dobson (Kerr et al., 1976) and, in addition, provides information on the total \(SO_2\) content.
### Table 8-6. SME UV ozone systematic error summary (Rusch et al., 1984).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Altitude, km</th>
<th>Day 11</th>
<th>Day 101</th>
<th>Day 191</th>
<th>Day 280</th>
<th>rms Average</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>% Error Due to Uncertainty in Sensitivity</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>15.0</td>
<td>15.9</td>
<td>16.8</td>
<td>15.1</td>
<td>15.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>17.0</td>
<td>17.7</td>
<td>17.4</td>
<td>17.3</td>
<td>17.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>17.7</td>
<td>18.2</td>
<td>17.5</td>
<td>17.4</td>
<td>17.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td>17.4</td>
<td>18.1</td>
<td>17.4</td>
<td>16.9</td>
<td>17.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56</td>
<td>16.9</td>
<td>17.5</td>
<td>17.2</td>
<td>16.6</td>
<td>17.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58</td>
<td>17.6</td>
<td>17.6</td>
<td>16.6</td>
<td>17.2</td>
<td>17.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>17.8</td>
<td>18.3</td>
<td>17.0</td>
<td>16.6</td>
<td>17.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62</td>
<td>17.2</td>
<td>18.5</td>
<td>17.8</td>
<td>15.0</td>
<td>17.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64</td>
<td>15.9</td>
<td>16.9</td>
<td>17.7</td>
<td>14.2</td>
<td>16.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66</td>
<td>14.5</td>
<td>15.9</td>
<td>15.6</td>
<td>12.4</td>
<td>14.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68</td>
<td>13.4</td>
<td>14.9</td>
<td>14.2</td>
<td>10.6</td>
<td>13.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>% Error Due to Polarization Errors</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>2.1</td>
<td>1.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>1.8</td>
<td>1.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>1.8</td>
<td>1.8</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>2.8</td>
<td>2.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>2.1</td>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>3.2</td>
<td>2.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56</td>
<td>2.1</td>
<td>2.3</td>
<td>1.8</td>
<td>2.7</td>
<td>2.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58</td>
<td>2.1</td>
<td>2.3</td>
<td>1.9</td>
<td>3.2</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>2.1</td>
<td>2.3</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>3.6</td>
<td>2.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62</td>
<td>2.2</td>
<td>2.1</td>
<td>2.1</td>
<td>4.0</td>
<td>2.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64</td>
<td>3.1</td>
<td>4.5</td>
<td>2.3</td>
<td>5.9</td>
<td>4.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66</td>
<td>4.0</td>
<td>4.6</td>
<td>2.7</td>
<td>6.8</td>
<td>4.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>% Error Due to Uncertainties in Dead Time Constants</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>1.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>1.9</td>
<td>1.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>1.7</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>2.4</td>
<td>1.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td>1.7</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>3.5</td>
<td>2.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56</td>
<td>1.7</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>3.5</td>
<td>2.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>1.1</td>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>1.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>0.9</td>
<td>0.9</td>
<td>3.3</td>
<td>1.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62</td>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>0.8</td>
<td>0.7</td>
<td>4.4</td>
<td>2.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.7</td>
<td>0.7</td>
<td>5.5</td>
<td>2.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66</td>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>1.1</td>
<td>0.7</td>
<td>2.8</td>
<td>1.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68</td>
<td>1.7</td>
<td>1.1</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>3.5</td>
<td>2.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>% Error Due to Uncertainties in Ozone Absorption Cross Sections</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>5.8</td>
<td>5.1</td>
<td>4.9</td>
<td>6.2</td>
<td>5.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>5.4</td>
<td>4.9</td>
<td>4.9</td>
<td>5.7</td>
<td>5.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>5.1</td>
<td>4.9</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>5.6</td>
<td>5.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td>5.1</td>
<td>5.1</td>
<td>5.1</td>
<td>5.9</td>
<td>5.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56</td>
<td>5.2</td>
<td>5.4</td>
<td>5.2</td>
<td>6.3</td>
<td>5.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58</td>
<td>5.4</td>
<td>5.6</td>
<td>5.2</td>
<td>6.2</td>
<td>5.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>5.6</td>
<td>5.6</td>
<td>5.2</td>
<td>6.4</td>
<td>5.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62</td>
<td>6.1</td>
<td>5.4</td>
<td>5.1</td>
<td>6.8</td>
<td>5.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64</td>
<td>6.6</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>4.9</td>
<td>7.3</td>
<td>6.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66</td>
<td>4.6</td>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>4.5</td>
<td>5.1</td>
<td>4.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68</td>
<td>4.1</td>
<td>3.5</td>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>5.1</td>
<td>4.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>% Error (Year Total)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>16.9</td>
<td>18.3</td>
<td>18.7</td>
<td>18.6</td>
<td>18.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>18.3</td>
<td>18.7</td>
<td>18.6</td>
<td>18.3</td>
<td>18.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>18.5</td>
<td>18.7</td>
<td>18.6</td>
<td>18.3</td>
<td>18.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td>18.4</td>
<td>18.7</td>
<td>18.6</td>
<td>18.3</td>
<td>18.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56</td>
<td>18.5</td>
<td>18.7</td>
<td>18.6</td>
<td>18.3</td>
<td>18.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58</td>
<td>17.8</td>
<td>18.7</td>
<td>18.6</td>
<td>18.3</td>
<td>18.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>16.1</td>
<td>18.7</td>
<td>18.6</td>
<td>18.3</td>
<td>18.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62</td>
<td>15.0</td>
<td>18.7</td>
<td>18.6</td>
<td>18.3</td>
<td>18.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
OXYGEN SPECIES

Vertical Distribution of Ozone

8.1.1.4 Umkehr Method

Estimates of the vertical ozone distribution have been made with the Dobson instrument using the "Umkehr" effect (Gotz et al., 1934).

Table 8-7. SME UV ozone random error summary (Rusch et al., 1984).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Altitude, km</th>
<th>Day 11</th>
<th>Day 101</th>
<th>Day 191</th>
<th>Day 280</th>
<th>rms Average</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>% Error Due to Noise and Data Compression</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>3.4</td>
<td>2.9</td>
<td>4.3</td>
<td>3.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>1.9</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>2.2</td>
<td>4.1</td>
<td>2.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>2.3</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>2.8</td>
<td>4.5</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td>3.3</td>
<td>2.4</td>
<td>3.8</td>
<td>5.4</td>
<td>3.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56</td>
<td>3.5</td>
<td>3.1</td>
<td>4.7</td>
<td>5.3</td>
<td>4.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58</td>
<td>3.1</td>
<td>3.6</td>
<td>4.9</td>
<td>5.2</td>
<td>4.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>4.6</td>
<td>4.0</td>
<td>4.4</td>
<td>7.2</td>
<td>5.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62</td>
<td>6.3</td>
<td>4.9</td>
<td>4.9</td>
<td>7.3</td>
<td>5.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64</td>
<td>6.2</td>
<td>6.5</td>
<td>7.8</td>
<td>8.7</td>
<td>7.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66</td>
<td>9.5</td>
<td>6.6</td>
<td>9.6</td>
<td>9.4</td>
<td>8.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68</td>
<td>11.0</td>
<td>7.3</td>
<td>11.6</td>
<td>10.5</td>
<td>10.2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

% Error Due to Temperature and Pressure Errors and Altitude Assignment of the Data

| 48          | 3.7    | 4.4     | 4.6     | 5.2     | 4.5         |
| 50          | 5.4    | 6.8     | 6.7     | 6.9     | 6.5         |
| 52          | 6.7    | 8.5     | 8.0     | 8.8     | 8.0         |
| 54          | 7.5    | 9.4     | 8.6     | 10.5    | 9.1         |
| 56          | 7.8    | 9.7     | 8.6     | 10.7    | 9.3         |
| 58          | 7.4    | 9.4     | 8.3     | 10.0    | 8.8         |
| 60          | 6.9    | 8.9     | 7.8     | 10.6    | 8.7         |
| 62          | 7.2    | 8.4     | 7.5     | 11.0    | 8.6         |
| 64          | 7.5    | 8.4     | 7.9     | 12.3    | 9.2         |
| 66          | 6.1    | 8.6     | 8.9     | 9.4     | 8.4         |
| 68          | 7.4    | 10.0    | 11.4    | 11.0    | 10.1        |

% Error (Year Total)

| 48          | 5.6    |
| 50          | 7.1    |
| 52          | 8.5    |
| 54          | 9.9    |
| 56          | 10.3   |
| 58          | 9.9    |
| 60          | 10.1   |
| 62          | 10.6   |
| 64          | 11.9   |
| 66          | 12.2   |
| 68          | 14.4   |
Recently, a new method for obtaining ozone profiles, known as the "short Umkehr," has been tested and accepted. The short Umkehr method requires zenith sky measurements on the A, C, and D wavelength pairs of the Dobson ozone spectrophotometer while the solar zenith angle is between 80 and 89 degrees. It has been shown by DeLuisi (1970) in a theoretical-numerical study that such measurements should contain at least as much information about the ozone profile as do the conventional Umkehr observations taken on the C wavelength pair while the solar zenith angle is between 60 and 90 degrees. The short Umkehr requires about one-third of the observing time needed for the conventional Umkehr.

This reduced observing time gives the short Umkehr at least three distinct advantages over the conventional Umkehr. First, there is less chance that significant changes in the ozone profile will occur during the course of the observation; second, there is a better chance that the zenith sky will remain clear; and third, it costs less per Umkehr observation in terms of observer time.

Hudson and Reed (1979) present the error estimates of the Umkehr method. As for the Dobson total ozone, this does not consider the impact of the Bass and Paur ozone absorption coefficients. We note that one recent development in the Umkehr measurement program has been the distribution of automated Dobson instruments at 7 sites. Instruments are currently operative at Boulder, Colorado; Mauna Loa, Hawaii; Haute Provence, France; Poker Flat, Alaska and Perth, Australia. Initiation of operations at Huancayo, Peru is planned for this year and a seventh site is under consideration.

8.1.1.5 Balloonsondes

For determinations of the vertical ozone distribution with good vertical resolution, direct soundings are required. Optical balloonsondes, using differential absorption techniques analogous to the Dobson method, were designed by Kulcke and Paetzold (1957), Vassy (1958), and Kobayashi et al. (1966). Above the ozone maximum, these methods have limited vertical resolution, but potentially good absolute accuracy.

Electrochemicalsondes, using the reaction of ozone with an aqueous solution of potassium iodide, were later developed by Brewer and Milford (1966), Komhyr (1965), and Kobayashi and Toyama (1966). These can be flown day or night and have better vertical resolution than the opticalsondes below 25 km. In practice, data from the electrochemicalsondes must be adjusted by coincident independent total ozone observations, and all such sondes require air pump efficiency corrections. Intercomparison between balloonsondes shows agreement within about 6 percent after corrections are applied.

The sensors in both the ECC and Brewer-Mast sondes are based on the reaction of ozone with the iodide ion to form molecular iodine, but the sondes differ in the design of the electrochemical cell. The reaction is not specific for ozone. Sulfur dioxide causes a negative interference of one mole of O₃ per mole of SO₂, while NO₂ gives a slight positive interference (Katz, 1977; Schenkel and Broder, 1982). Contamination by NO₂ should be unimportant at rural sites, where concentrations of NOₓ are 0.2-10 ppbv (Logan, 1983). Surface concentrations of SO₂ at rural sites in the eastern U.S. are between 5 ppbv and 15 ppbv in winter, but below 5 ppbv during other seasons (Mueller and Hidy, 1983). Similar values are reported for southern Germany (Reiter and Kanter, 1982). Concentrations above the boundary layer are generally below 1 ppbv (Blumenthal et al., 1981; Georgii and Meixner, 1980). Sonde data from the boundary layer in polluted areas may therefore be contaminated by SO₂.

Comparison of the integrated ozone profile recorded by the BM sonde with concurrent measurement of the ozone column recorded by a Dobson spectrophotometer indicates that the sonde results are too low by 10%-30% (e.g. Duitsch, 1966). Results from ECC sondes agree more closely with Dobson measurements.
(Kohmyr, 1969; Torres and Bandy, 1978). In practice, individual soundings are multiplied by a correction factor, to ensure that the integrated ozone column is equal to the Dobson measurement of the ozone column. This procedure requires an estimate of the amount of ozone above the altitude reached by the sonde, about 30 km (Dütsch et al., 1970). There is no real justification for this scaling procedure, since it has not been demonstrated that the response of the sondes is linear with respect to ozone over the entire altitude range. The scaling procedure introduces errors due to uncertainty in the ozone amount above 30 km and errors associated with the Dobson technique.

Intercomparison flights have shown that the ECC sonde gives higher concentrations of tropospheric ozone than the BM sonde by 12-20%, after correction to the Dobson column. Systematic differences were not apparent in the stratosphere (Attmannspacher and Dütsch, 1970; 1981). Laboratory tests in a flight simulator suggest that the ECC sonde overestimates the concentration of tropospheric ozone by 10%-15% (Barnes et al., 1985). No such test results have been published for the BM sonde. De Muer (1976) reported that descent data for the BM sonde tend to be about 25% higher than ascent data in the troposphere, implying that published data (based on ascent values) may underestimate tropospheric ozone. These last results appear inconsistent with the combined conclusions of Barnes et al. (1985) and Attmannspacher and Dütsch (1981). Uncertainties in the response of these sondes to ozone at concentrations characteristic of the troposphere should be resolved by careful laboratory and field studies.

Although the United States funded balloon ozonesonde networks from 1964 through 1966, these measurements have been discontinued. The only station flying sondes routinely in the United States as described above is Wallops Island, Virginia, on about a weekly basis. Other than this station, our information on the vertical ozone distribution in the lower stratosphere comes from approximately 10 stations in Canada, Japan, Europe, and Australia. Error estimates of the current operational balloonsonde systems are presented by Hudson and Reed (1979).

Recently, it has been indicated that a modified electrochemical balloonsonde would be capable of reliable ozone measurements up to about 40 km. This instrument is currently being deployed at three sites; Hilo, Hawaii; Boulder, Colorado and Edmonton, Canada with once-per-week launches scheduled.

During 1983-84, a balloon ozone intercomparison campaign was conducted under NASA sponsorship whose purpose was to assess the accuracy and precision of various ozone measurement systems under development as well as those flown operationally. The results have been reported by Hilsenrath et al. (1984) and the following are some initial results:

The difference among 5 in situ UV photometers flown together was about ±3% during ascent to about 41 km. During float at 42 km the difference nearly doubled. During descent, the difference decreased to about ±2% which is much closer to the expected accuracy of these instruments. A complement of electrochemical sondes flown with the UV photometers agreed with them in the range of 0-20% depending on the sonde and altitude. Some electrochemical sondes gave systematically lower ozone values at pressures lower than 10 mbar (31 km). One comparison between an in situ UV and a solar absorption photometer indicated 10% difference in the stratosphere where the in situ measurement was lower. Balloon sondes also showed systematically lower values than concurrent Umkehr and SBUV satellite observations in this altitude range. Intercomparisons among all the instruments in the troposphere showed 20-30% differences. A comparison of pressure measurements performed by several experimenters resulted in differences as high as ±15% from the average measurement.
8.1.1.6 Rocketsondes

For altitudes above 30 km, optical and chemiluminescence techniques have been adapted for the sounding rocket. These methods can operate at altitudes up to approximately 70 km. The earliest successful rocket data were acquired by Johnson et al. (1952) using a spectrograph launched at sunrise. This technique has been more recently employed by Krueger (1969), Nagata et al. (1971), and Weeks and Smith (1968), using UV filter radiometers. Carver et al. (1966) have used the moon for nighttime measurements. Hilsenrath et al. (1969) have used the chemiluminescent method for day and night soundings. By use of preflight multipoint calibrations and inflight flow-rate measurements, they find agreement within 10 percent of optical results. Randhawa (1967) has used a similar method on small rockets; however, his measured ozone concentrations above 35 km are generally two to five times greater than those of the other investigators.

In September 1979, International Rocket Ozonesonde Intercomparisons were held under FAA, NASA and WMO sponsorship at Wallops Island, Virginia. Results of this intercomparison should be available in the near future.

The United States is currently operating one rocket ozone station at Wallops Island, Virginia, using a modified Krueger optical technique (Holland, personal communication). This effort is, basically, in support of satellite observations and is limited to only a few observations per year.

8.1.1.7 Lidar

The recent development of powerful tunable lasers has opened a new experimental field for spectroscopic studies of atmospheric trace constituents. As part of it, the differential absorption laser technique (DIAL) has already been used for ground-based measurements of minor constituents in the boundary layer (Cahen et al., 1981, Frederiksson et al., 1979; Murray et al., 1977).

Vertical concentration profiles of atmospheric ozone have also been recorded by using UV and IR lidar systems; however, these measurements have been restricted either to the boundary layer (e.g., Asai et al., 1979; Bufton et al., 1979: Browell et al, 1981) or to the stratosphere (Megie et al., 1977; Uchino et al., 1980). Pelon and Megie (1982a) describe the evaluation and realization of a ground-based UV lidar system for continuous monitoring of the ozone number density profile from the ground up to the 25-30 km range.

The emission performances of the laser system and the receiver characteristics have been summarized by Pelon and Megie (1982a). The full sequence of a DIAL measurement is computer controlled and a real time analysis of the data can be performed. The reliability of the various subsystems and experimental procedures have been tested during several field experiments in 1980-1981. The main characteristics of the measurements can be summarized as follows:

— Vertical profiles of the ozone number density are obtained for clear sky conditions from the ground up to 25 km. This altitude range has been recently extended up to 40 km (Pelon and Megie, 1982b).

Three ozone profiles corresponding to the altitude ranges 0-8 km, 7-17 km, 15-28 km are successively obtained within a 15 min acquisition time. This sequential experimental procedure results from the optimization criteria of the DIAL method.
The relative accuracy corresponding to a 1σ standard deviation on the ozone number density for each individual profile is:

(1) Better than 5% at tropospheric altitude levels for a vertical resolution of 450 m.

(2) Minimum in the 23-28 km altitude range where it decreases down to 20% at the uppermost level for a vertical resolution of 1.2 km and a 15 min. acquisition time.

8.1.2. Satellite Data Comparisons

As described above, a critical element of this chapter is a discussion of the comparison of SBUV versus other types of data to provide evidence of the absolute accuracy of the profile. Within the previous section we have discussed the comparisons with ground-based information; in this section we will focus on the satellite intercomparisons. Specifically, in April 1979 the SBUV, LIMS and SAGE instruments were all operative and as they utilize three entirely different measurement techniques their comparisons provide an excellent opportunity to assess our capability to measure ozone in an absolute sense.

Inasmuch as actual overpass coincidences of the satellite data are very few, our approach is to compare the zonal average for the month, recognizing that the SAGE coverage is inherently more limited than the others at a specific latitude. For these comparisons the SBUV Ozone Processing Team has recalculated the zonal averages utilizing the algorithm with the updated absorption coefficients (Bhartia and Fleig, personal communication) such that the latest estimates of each data set are provided.

The results for 45° N (actually 44° N for LIMS and SBUV) and the Equator are presented in Figure 8-3. At 45° N we see that there is, overall, very good agreement in the shape of the 3 profiles with the largest disparity in the lower stratosphere between about 30 to 10 mbar. Standard deviations of the three data sets are included both in ppmv and percentage of the mean at 30-, 10-, 5-, 2-, 1 and 0.5 mbar. We see that in the middle stratosphere the agreement is excellent and the standard deviation is only about 3%. Above this level the standard deviation increases to about 7% and in the lower levels increases to about 15%.

At the Equator we see that SAGE and SBUV are in agreement at the lower levels with LIMS larger than either, but that SAGE then crosses over to indicate the largest maximum of the three data sets. Above the maximum SBUV and LIMS show very good agreement with SAGE considerably greater than the others. The relative maximum in the SAGE data at about 1.5 mbar results in an increase of the standard deviation at 2 mbar to about 10% versus its value of about 3% at 45° N.

On the basis of the above, one can see that it is very difficult with such a limited sample to ascribe specific limits of uncertainty in the absolute value of the measured ozone. Therefore, for discussion purposes later in this section we suggest the following (1 standard deviation) limits as representing our capability to determine ozone in an absolute sense from satellite data:

• 15% 30 to 10 mbar
• 6% 10 to 0.5 mbar

Note that the above estimates are well within the RMS of the instrument systematic error summaries above of about 30% and 16%, respectively.
Figure 8-3. Monthly average ozone profile (ppmv) for April 1979 SBUV, LIMS and SAGE instruments at 45°N (a) and Equator (b).
8.1.3 Confidence Estimation of Mean Monthly Zonal Averages

When we compute a mean monthly zonal average ozone profile, there are several sources of error as well as natural variability that must be considered. Specified in terms of standard deviation, these are:

- $S_1$ — the random measurement errors of the SBUV instrument;
- $S_2$ — the random error of the daily true zonal average due to incomplete sampling (i.e., 14 points per day) extended to the domain of a monthly average;
- $S_3$ — natural variability within a month, i.e., representativeness of the monthly average;
- $S_4$ — natural year-to-year variability, representativeness of the multiyear average;
- $S_5$ — absolute value of the measurement system.

The first two components have been extensively covered in the National Plan for Stratospheric Ozone Monitoring (FCM, 1982) and will be briefly summarized here.

For the SBUV instrument, the random error term, $S_1$, is estimated to be about 2.5% for total ozone and about 10% for the vertical distribution. When we determine the zonal average over a 5° latitude band, this encompasses about 28 data points. The contribution to the total uncertainty variance is:

a) $\frac{S_1^2}{28 \times 30} = \frac{(25)^2}{840} = 0.007\%$ total

b) $\frac{S_1^2}{28 \times 30} = \frac{(10)^2}{840} = 0.12\%$ vertical profile

When we determine the 5° daily zonal average from the 28 data points, however, an additional sampling error occurs due to incomplete sampling of the traveling wave patterns. This is about 1% for the SBUV (Wilcox, personal communication). We will assume this to be independent of pressure, although this is most likely very conservative for the profiles. Also, we will assume that the sampling errors are correlated in time such that there are only 10 independent observations per month. The contribution of this term to the uncertainty variance is:

$$\frac{S_2^2}{10} = \frac{(1)^2}{10} = 0.10\%$$

In the case of the $S_3$ component, which is the representativeness of the monthly average value or the error in utilizing the daily measured values to determine the monthly average, we have made the assumption that there are only 10 independent data points during the month. The results are indicated in Table 8-8 for the 4 months of depiction at low-, mid- and high-latitudes for 30- and 1- mbar. We see that the within month standard error is generally within 2%, but that it can be as large as 7% during certain periods such as high-latitude winter.
Table 8-8. SBUV Within Month Standard Error (%) 1978–1979.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>30 mbar</th>
<th>1 mbar</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>January</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-40</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-80</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>April</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-40</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-80</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>July</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-40</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-70</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>October</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-40</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-70</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For the profile comparisons, then, we should utilize the following values of $S_z$

$S_z^2 = 4$ low-latitude and summer

$S_z^2 = 16$ mid- and high-latitude spring/fall

$S_z^2 = 49$ mid- and high-latitude winter

A subtle point is raised in this regard in that with the virtually complete sample of SBUV (at least in daytime) the variation within month does not represent an error or uncertainty in the monthly average. As the current models seek to emulate only the monthly average and not a daily value, inclusion of this term in the overall uncertainty is not warranted at this time. At such time when three-dimensional models are available this term should be included within the comparisons.
For the $S_4$ term that encompasses the natural variability we have little or no indication from theory as to what to expect save possibly that due to solar variations. We, however, consider that to be a "regular" feature that we should be able to detect and not part of the year-to-year variability. With no theoretical framework to guide us, we have utilized the 4 year SBUV record and calculated at 10° latitude increments the standard deviation between years for the 4 year average. The results at 60°N, equator and 60°S are presented in Figure 8-4 as a function of pressure and month. The standard error is the standard deviation divided by 2.

We see that the standard deviation calculated in this manner, which includes certain elements of $S_3$, is relatively small being generally on the order of 4% or less. The exception is the winter of each hemisphere where it becomes about 6% at 1 mbar of the Northern Hemisphere and 8% for the Southern Hemisphere. On this basis we will utilize values of $S_4^2$ (standard error) as follows:

- $S_4^2 = 4$ low-latitude, summer and spring
- $S_4^2 = 16$ mid-and high-latitude winter

Adding the measurement variances plus the year-to-year variance, while excluding the within month variance as described above, we see that the uncertainty of the monthly average is dominated by the year-to-year variation. For purposes of estimating the uncertainties of the SBUV profiles, then, we will utilize the following values:

- $\sigma (\%) = 2\%$ Low-latitude, summer, spring, fall
- $\sigma (\%) = 4\%$ Mid-and high latitudes winter

Figure 8-4. SBUV standard deviation (percent) between years (1978–1981) at 60°N (top), Equator (middle) and 60°S (bottom).
8.1.4 Average Vertical Profiles/Total Ozone

In the last section we combine the various elements described above to present our "best" estimate of the vertical ozone profiles/total ozone values along with the uncertainty estimates as determined from the previous elements. Presented in Figures 8-5 and 8-6 are the vertical ozone profiles (in units of volume mixing ratio ppmv) as a function of height with the following scales:

- The vertical scale is linear with scale height, defined as
  \[ Z = \ln(1000/P) \]

- Included also are the decadal units of pressure in mbar along with the geometric altitude (km) as determined by multiplying Z by the approximate scale height of 7 km (Standard Atmosphere, 1966). Note that over an annual cycle the geometric altitude may change by several kilometers so that these values should be regarded as approximate only.

In order to provide information over the annual cycle and latitude domain we have selected for presentation the following data:

- Months: January, July
- Latitude: Equator, 30°N, 30°S, 45°N, 45°S, 60°N, 60°S

For each data source the curves are based on:

- Balloonsondes — The data are averaged for the period 1979-1983 in Umkehr layers within the latitude bands, 52.5-90°N(60°N), 37.5-52.5°N(45°N), 15°S-15°N(Equator), 37.5-52.5°S(45°S) and 52.5-90°S(60°S) (Hilsenrath, private communication).

- SBUV — The data are averaged for the period Nov. 1978 — Oct. 1981 at the specific latitudes as interpolated from the monthly average synoptic charts. This includes the total ozone value.

- Adjusted SBUV — These are the SBUV profiles multiplied by an average adjustment factor provided by the SBUV Ozone Processing Team (private communication) mainly to account for the recently adopted ozone absorption coefficients. Such adjustments are presented to indicate the sign and magnitude of their effect as is anticipated for the final processed data.

- SME (UV and IR) — The data are averaged for the period 1982-1984. Note that as described above the longitudinal coverage is not complete.

As a simple consistency check we have calculated the total ozone from the SBUV profiles from 0.4 to 30 mbar and the balloonsondes from 30 to 1000 mbar and compared the results against the SBUV total ozone measurements. The results are presented in Table 8-9. From above we would anticipate that the SBUV total ozone should be on the order of 8% lower than the combined SBUV-balloonsonde calculations. This is because the balloonsondes are normalized to the Dobson measurements and the SBUV is about 8% lower than the Dobsons. If the combined total ozone is very different from the 8% value then this raises the question of representativeness of the balloon profile possibly due to the number of stations in the region and/or to the number of points at the stations.
## Table 8-9. Comparison of Total Ozone Calculated from Ozone Profile Versus Total Ozone Determined from SBUV.

### 60°N

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SBUV (.4-30 mb)</td>
<td>117.1</td>
<td>133.9</td>
<td>129.5</td>
<td>121.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balloonsondes (30-1000 mb)</td>
<td>283.9</td>
<td>329.4</td>
<td>236.0</td>
<td>212.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>401.0</td>
<td>463.3</td>
<td>365.5</td>
<td>333.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SBUV</td>
<td>362.0</td>
<td>399.7</td>
<td>319.3</td>
<td>291.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SBUV — Total (%)</td>
<td>-9.7%</td>
<td>-14.2%</td>
<td>-12.6%</td>
<td>-12.6%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 45°N

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SBUV (.4-30 mb)</td>
<td>134.0</td>
<td>148.5</td>
<td>150.3</td>
<td>140.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balloonsondes (30-1000 mb)</td>
<td>220.6</td>
<td>258.9</td>
<td>193.5</td>
<td>165.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>354.6</td>
<td>407.4</td>
<td>343.8</td>
<td>305.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SBUV</td>
<td>340.7</td>
<td>360.4</td>
<td>307.1</td>
<td>277.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SBUV — Total (%)</td>
<td>-3.9%</td>
<td>-11.5%</td>
<td>-10.7%</td>
<td>-9.2%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 30°N

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SBUV (.4-30 mb)</td>
<td>145.2</td>
<td>161.9</td>
<td>165.1</td>
<td>158.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balloonsondes (30-1000 mb)</td>
<td>182.4</td>
<td>211.2</td>
<td>117.8</td>
<td>276.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>327.6</td>
<td>373.1</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>258.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SBUV</td>
<td>269.9</td>
<td>300.5</td>
<td>279.7</td>
<td>258.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SBUV — Total (%)</td>
<td>-17.6%</td>
<td>-19.5%</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>-6.7%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Equator

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SBUV (.4-30 mb)</td>
<td>174.3</td>
<td>176.3</td>
<td>176.1</td>
<td>178.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balloonsondes (30-1000 mb)</td>
<td>82.6</td>
<td>84.3</td>
<td>97.0</td>
<td>129.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>256.9</td>
<td>260.6</td>
<td>273.1</td>
<td>307.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SBUV</td>
<td>230.9</td>
<td>239.3</td>
<td>245.7</td>
<td>245.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SBUV — Total (%)</td>
<td>-10.1%</td>
<td>-8.2%</td>
<td>-10.0%</td>
<td>-20.2%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 45°S

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SBUV (.4-30 mb)</td>
<td>150.2</td>
<td>139.1</td>
<td>129.4</td>
<td>148.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balloonsondes (30-1000 mb)</td>
<td>124.6</td>
<td>152.2</td>
<td>206.6</td>
<td>190.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>274.8</td>
<td>291.3</td>
<td>336.0</td>
<td>338.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SBUV</td>
<td>292.6</td>
<td>273.5</td>
<td>308.9</td>
<td>338.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SBUV — Total (%)</td>
<td>+6.5%</td>
<td>-6.1%</td>
<td>-8.1%</td>
<td>-0.2%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
OXYGEN SPECIES

From Table 8-9 we see that the latitudes with the best consistency are 45°N, where the largest number of stations exist, and the equator, where the fewer observations seem to have lesser impact. The significant exception to this is in October at the Equator where the balloonsondes indicate very large values that do not appear reasonable. At the other latitudes the results appear to be more sensitive to the available data and the comparisons in the region should be made with appropriate care.

For the upper level profiles, looking first at January — Equator, Figure 8-5(d) we see overall excellent agreement of the SME-IR data with the SBUV data in the overlap region. The SME-UV data indicate a positive bias against the others although the two SME curves tend to merge at about 1 mbar. SBUV adjusted values tend to be lower than unadjusted values with the major impact in the lower layers.

As we move away from the Equator into the Northern Hemisphere we see increasing disparity of SME, both with SBUV and with itself. The former is undoubtedly due in part to the limited sampling in the winter hemisphere while the latter must be due to the instrument/algorithim differences. In the Southern, summer Hemisphere the overall agreement is much better, but SME maintains a positive bias. Note also that toward higher latitudes the sense of the SBUV adjustment changes at the lower levels with the adjusted SBUV larger than unadjusted.

For the Southern Hemisphere winter, July, Figure 8-6, we see that a similar pattern emerges with the SME greater than SBUV with the tendency of the two to merge at about the 1 mbar level. The summer SME values are quite consistent as was the case for Southern Hemisphere January profiles, but we note that the winter values seem more consistent than their Northern Hemisphere counterparts.

Finally, in the previous sections we have attempted to resolve the question as to the uncertainties in the average profiles and have divided the uncertainties into absolute and random components. In this section we combine the two components to achieve what we feel is our best estimate of the overall uncertainties and in Figures 8-5 and 8-6 we plot the two standard deviation uncertainty bars at 1 and 10 mbar. The values are based on the following combined elements:

- Low latitude/summer/spring/fall
  
  30-10 mbar \( \sigma = 15.1\% \) \( 2\sigma = 30.2\% \)
  
  10-0.4 mbar \( \sigma = 6.3\% \) \( 2\sigma = 12.6\% \)

- Mid- and high-latitude winter
  
  30-10 mbar \( \sigma = 15.5\% \) \( 2\sigma = 31.0\% \)
  
  10-0.4 mbar \( \sigma = 7.2\% \) \( 2\sigma = 14.4\% \)

8.2 COMPARISON OF CALCULATED AND OBSERVED OZONE PROFILES

Total ozone has been observed for many years at various stations located in different parts of the world. A climatology of these data has been presented for example by London (1980b), indicating that the average ozone column reaches a maximum between 70 and 75°N at the end of March and that the maximum observed in the Southern hemisphere is smaller and located at somewhat lower latitudes and earlier in the season, than that of the Northern Hemisphere. Two-dimensional time-dependent models with a classical Eulerian or a diabatic circulation can produce satisfactory fits to the above observations. Moreover, as shown by Figure 8-7a and b, the meridional distribution of ozone provided by 2-D models below 35 km
Figure 8-5. Average ozone vertical profiles (ppmv) for January at 60°N (a), 45°N (b), 30°N (c), Equator (d), 30°S (e), 45°S (f) and 60°S (g) for SME (UV and IR), SBUV (adjusted for Bass and Paur coefficients and unadjusted) and balloonsondes. Also plotted are 95% uncertainty bars (see text) on SBUV data at 1- and 10-mbar.
Figure 8-6. Average ozone vertical profiles (ppmv) for July at 60°N (a), 45°N (b), 30°N (c), Equator (d), 30°S (e), 45°S (f) and 60°S (g) for SME (UV and IR), SBUV (adjusted for Bass and Paur coefficients and unadjusted) and balloonsondes. Also plotted are 95% uncertainty bars (see text) on SBUV data at 1- and 10-mbar.
Figure 8-7. Two dimensional distribution of the ozone mixing ratio (ppmv).
(a) : Model calculation by Solomon et al. (1985b).
(b) : Four year average of SBUV data.
OXYGEN SPECIES

are in good agreement with the climatology of O$_3$ resulting from satellite observations. These results, however, depend more on the transport parameterization than on the chemical scheme adopted in the model. A validation of the chemistry should preferably deal with comparisons of ozone distributions in the upper stratosphere and in the mesosphere.

In addition to numerous rocket and balloon observations, space borne experiments (SBUV, LIMS, SAGE, SME and ATMOS) have provided a large data base of ozone concentrations in the region where photochemical equilibrium conditions should apply to O$_3$. The standard deviation arising from comparisons between a subset of these observations (see previous sections) using completely different techniques, is about 6 percent above 6 mbar whereas there are significantly larger systematic uncertainties in each experiment, so that the reported vertical profiles can essentially be considered to represent absolute values.

Several model calculations in the stratosphere (Ko and Sze, 1983; Froidevaux et al., 1985a; as well as those reported in Chapter 12) and in the mesosphere (Prather, 1981; Solomon et al., 1983; Allen et al., 1984; Aikin et al., 1984; Rusch and Eckman, 1985) have been used for an interpretation of ozone data. The more recent studies generally include a reduced O$_2$ absorption cross section in the Herzberg continuum, as suggested by the stratospheric solar flux measurements of Frederick and Mentall (1982), Hermann and Mentall (1982), Anderson and Hall (1983), as well as the laboratory work of Cheung et al. (1984) and Johnston et al. (1984). Note however that the cross sections derived by Pirre et al. (1985) from flux measurements in the stratosphere are higher than the data deduced from the other recent experiments. As indicated by Froidevaux and Yung (1982), Brasseur et al. (1983b), Ko and Sze (1983) and Jackman and Guthrie (1985), the use of these lower O$_2$ cross sections (see Chapter 7) has reduced the calculated concentrations of several gases, in particular ozone, in the middle and upper stratosphere.

Figure 8-8 shows the range of ozone mixing ratios calculated at 30°N for winter and summer conditions by the two-dimensional models under consideration in this report. The profile from the Rutherford Appleton Laboratory, however, has not been included in the figure since this model uses a very low chlorine abundance. The model range is typically ±20% about the average profile, which probably reflects the combined effects of slightly different dynamical and photochemical representations, in addition to the seasonal effects. These theoretical profiles are compared with a representative distribution of the ozone mixing ratio for January and July, respectively, based on SME (UV and IR), SBUV and balloon ozonesondes (see Figure 8-5). Also shown at selected levels for historical comparison are the ozone values (and their standard deviation) of the U.S. Standard Atmosphere, 1976. Other measurements at northern mid-latitudes, such as the OGO 4 BUV satellite data (London et al., 1977), the SAGE data (Reiter and McCormick, 1982) and the LIMS data (Remsberg et al., 1984a), generally fall within the bounds of this Standard Atmosphere.

In the upper stratosphere, the 2-D model results appearing in Figure 8-8, as well as recent 1-D model calculations (e.g. Ko and Sze, 1983; Froidevaux, 1983; Froidevaux et al., 1985a; Brasseur et al., 1985) predict concentrations which are 30 to 50 percent lower than the values representative of mid-latitude observations. Similar discrepancies in the mesosphere have been found from SME data (Solomon et al., 1983a; Rusch and Eckman, 1985). Since the temperature in the middle atmosphere is directly controlled by the ozone amount, the absolute temperature value derived by radiative models should be somewhat underestimated, especially near the stratopause, if the low O$_3$ concentration currently predicted by photochemical models is used.
In order to attempt to understand the source of these discrepancies, the uncertainties in the production and loss processes due to all catalyzing mechanisms and involving $O_x$, $HO_x$, $NO_x$, and $ClO_x$ should first be investigated. In the altitude range where photochemical equilibrium conditions are satisfied, the ozone balance can be written

$$P(O_x) = L_{O_x} + L_{HO_x} + L_{NO_x} + L_{ClO_x} = L(O_x)$$

or, to a good approximation, (Johnston and Podolske, 1978; Froidevaux et al., 1985a)

$$J_{O_2} (O_3) = k_1 (O) (O_3) + k_2 (O) (HO_2)$$

$$+ k_3 (O_3) (HO_2) + k_4 (O_3) (H) + k_5 (O) (NO_2)$$

$$+ k_6 (O) (ClO)$$
OXYGEN SPECIES

where the $i^{th}$ $k$ value represents the rate constant for the reactions between the species in the $i^{th}$ term on the right-hand side of the above equation.

These source and sink terms in the stratosphere have been evaluated by Schmailzl and Crutzen (1985), using $N_2O$ and $CH_4$ distributions from SAMS (Jones and Pyle, 1984), ozone from LIMS (Gille and Russel, 1984) or SBUV (Frederick et al., 1983b), water vapor and temperature from LIMS. The distributions of other species, including $ClO_X$, were calculated with a 2-D model. A significant imbalance in the odd oxygen budget is found with an overproduction in the lower stratosphere and an extra loss above 30 km.

Schmailzl and Crutzen (1985) indicate that, in order to balance the ozone budget, one requires either a smaller NO production rate compared to the one derived from the SAMS $N_2O$ data or modifications in the chemical scheme which is used for stratospheric studies.

Jackman et al. (1985a,b) have done a similar study using the LIMS data for $O_3$, $H_2O$, $HNO_3$, $NO_2$ and temperature in a zonally averaged form. Adopting a $ClO_X$ mixing ratio of 3 ppbv at the stratopause and fixing $CH_4$ according to the SAMS data, they have calculated the $L(O_X)/P(O_X)$ ratio for different months during which LIMS was operating. An example is given by Figure 8-9. Again, the ozone budget is unbalanced, as values of $L(O_X)/P(O_X)$ of 1.3 to 1.5 are found in the photochemical region. These results are in good agreement with those of Schmailzl and Crutzen (1985). While the imbalance is quite large, Jackman et al. (1986) point out that the total model uncertainty associated with the value of $L(O_X)/P(O_X)$ is close to 1.7, so that the imbalance may still be due to inaccuracies in the included chemistry and species concentrations.

Frederick et al. (1984) also find that the expected ozone abundances are 20-27% below the SBUV data for pressures less than 7.8 mbar, and that the observed seasonal behavior (phase) is also in some disagreement with calculations. Analyses of LIMS data also show the existence of a model ozone deficit in the upper stratosphere and lower mesosphere (Froidevaux et al., 1985b).

While it is true that the error bars associated with both model and observational ozone results overlap, it is not very satisfying to interpret this as an indication that there is really no problem in modelling ozone in the upper stratosphere and lower mesosphere. Froidevaux et al. (1985a) have performed a sensitivity analysis (with a 1-D model) which shows that no reasonable change in any one or two parameters can resolve the systematic model ozone deficit. They argue that the $(O)$ to $(O_3)$ ratio is an important quantity, since the atomic oxygen concentration enters in most of the odd oxygen loss terms (Equation (5). In view of the fact that there exists only one simultaneous measurement of $O$ and $O_3$ (Anderson, 1980), and that this particular determination seems to have been affected by systematic errors in the $O_3$ observation (see Froidevaux et al., 1985a), new in situ determinations of the $(O)$ to $(O_3)$ ratio are needed in order to test the "pure $O_X$" chemical system in isolation.

Indeed, according to the current ozone theory, the O to $O_3$ concentration ratio is given by the simple expression

$$\frac{[O]}{[O_3]} = \frac{J_{O_3}}{k(T) [M] [O_2]} = \frac{J_{O_3}}{0.21 k(T) [M]^2}$$

where $J_{O_3}$ is the photodissociation frequency of ozone, $[M]$ is the total concentration and $k(T)$ the temperature dependent rate constant of reaction $O + O_2 + M$. The pure odd oxygen chemistry can thus
Figure 8-9. Calculated ratio of the odd oxygen loss rate to the production rate making use of temperature and trace species concentration reported by LIMS and SAMS in May 1979 (from Jackman et al., 1986).

easily be tested by measuring simultaneously, at a given pressure level, the O and O₃ concentrations together with the temperature and the O₃ column density above this level. The photodissociation coefficient of O₃ can be estimated without significant error for a given solar zenith angle, assuming that the spectral distribution of the solar irradiance and of the O₃ (and O₂) absorption cross section are accurately known.

This conceptually simple chemical test has never been made so far, despite the fact that the destruction rate of odd oxygen or concentration ratios such as [NO]/[NO₂] or [Cl]/[ClO] in the upper stratosphere are usually derived by assuming that expression (6) is verified.

Finally it should be stated, as mentioned by Pallister and Tuck (1983) that a detailed observation of the 24 hour waveform of the ozone concentration in the upper stratosphere also provides a means of testing current photochemical mechanisms. For this purpose, measurements require good relative rather than good absolute accuracy. Such useful measurements have begun to be exploited by Aimedieu et al. (1981).
OXYGEN SPECIES

Given the ozone imbalance in the upper stratosphere and mesosphere, and the fact that dynamical effects on the mean ozone value are generally expected to be small throughout most of that region (note that 2-D and 1-D models both yield similarly low $O_3$ values), one is left with three main options in order to reduce or eliminate this imbalance:

1) In the currently accepted photochemical scheme, find a way to decrease the odd oxygen loss rate (whereby increasing the ozone abundance).

2) In the currently accepted photochemical scheme, find a way to increase the odd oxygen production rate.

3) Change the currently accepted photochemical scheme, so as to eliminate the ozone discrepancy.

In all the above cases, the resulting changes in species concentrations other than $[O_3]$ should not be so large as to produce significant problems of another kind. Currently, it does not appear that the mean observed concentration of HO$_x$, NO$_x$ and ClO$_x$ are systematically and significantly overestimated by the models, although there is still enough uncertainty in the observed distribution of these species not to preclude changes in their model concentrations that could reduce the ozone imbalance.

In the mesosphere, where the odd hydrogen photochemistry dominates, HO$_x$ related sensitivity analyses need to be performed in order to try to understand differences between models and observations (see Allen et al., 1984). The model ozone deficit in comparison with SME data (see Figure 8-10) could indeed be explained by errors in the hydrogen chemistry. The mesospheric water vapor abundance and

![Figure 8-10](image-url)

**Figure 8-10.** Comparison of measured weekly averaged ozone mixing ratio (crosses) to model calculations (solid line) for day 360 of 1983 (latitude $40^\circ$, solar zenith angle $76.4^\circ$). Data are from the Solar Mesosphere Explorer (from Rusch and Eckman, 1985).
some HO\textsubscript{x}-related photochemical parameters are not very well known, nor are the rates of O\textsubscript{2} and H\textsubscript{2}O photolysis in the Schumann-Runge bands (Solomon et al., 1983a; Rusch and Eckman, 1985). The latter authors find that good agreement with the measurements can be obtained if the efficiency of the odd hydrogen catalytic cycle is decreased by 30-50\%. One notes that even if such a change is not unreasonable (and within the total uncertainty associated with model parameters and concentrations), this type of reduction in the HO\textsubscript{x} catalytic efficiency will have very little impact on ozone in the 35-45 km region, where a significant discrepancy also exists.

In terms of the odd oxygen production rate, there are clearly some remaining uncertainties in the photodissociation rate of O\textsubscript{2} in the Schumann-Runge bands and Herzberg continuum, despite recent analyses of the cross section values in those wavelength regions. A large increase in J\textsubscript{O\textsubscript{2}} (by about a factor of two) would be required in order to eliminate the ozone discrepancy above 35 km. It does not appear that such a change is within the range of uncertainty in J\textsubscript{O\textsubscript{2}} given current laboratory work. In fact, recent reductions in the measured Herzberg continuum cross sections have led to a decrease in J\textsubscript{O\textsubscript{2}} (and O\textsubscript{3}) in the upper stratosphere. In the Schumann-Runge bands, a decrease in the underlying continuum absorption could lead to some increase in the upper stratospheric flux at those wavelengths, although the effect on JO is diluted by the Herzberg region. Nevertheless, further high-resolution laboratory studies in the Schumann-Runge bands could be worthwhile.

Possibly important additional sources of odd oxygen have been considered (this case now refers to option 3, i.e. missing chemistry). For example, Cicerone and McCrumb (1980) have indicated that the photodissociation of heavy molecular oxygen (\textsuperscript{18}O\textsubscript{16}O) might provide a source of odd oxygen in the atmosphere. A recent line by line calculation of the related photodissociation coefficient by Blake et al. (1984) shows however that this process can only contribute a maximum of 3 percent of the O\textsubscript{2} photodissociation. More recently, Frederick and Cicerone (1985) have indicated that, if the dissociation cross section of the excited O\textsubscript{2}(\textsuperscript{a}\Delta\textsubscript{g}) molecule has a maximum value of order 10\textsuperscript{-19} cm\textsuperscript{2}, the process O\textsubscript{2}(\textsuperscript{a}\Delta\textsubscript{g}) + h\nu \rightarrow O\textsubscript{2}(\textsuperscript{c}\Sigma\textsubscript{u}) - O(\textsuperscript{3}P) + O(\textsuperscript{3}P) has the potential to provide a substantial source of odd oxygen (comparable to the J\textsubscript{O\textsubscript{2}} source) in the upper stratosphere and mesosphere. This potential source appears to be ruled out, however, by recent laboratory measurements of absorption by O\textsubscript{2} (\textsuperscript{1}\Delta\textsubscript{g}) (Simonaitis and Leu, 1985); these data yield an upper limit for the cross section of 8 \times 10\textsuperscript{-22} cm\textsuperscript{2}.

8.3 OZONE AND TEMPERATURE CORRELATIONS

In this section, developments concerning the two observational and theoretical relations between the ozone and temperature fields are reviewed. The analysis of such relations can broaden our view of the photochemistry and dynamics of the stratosphere and could prove useful in an attempt to understand the model ozone deficit (above 35 km) discussed in the previous section.

The dependence of chemical reaction rate constants upon temperature is the primary cause of the ozone sensitivity to temperature. When dynamics and chemistry are both important, one expects differing relationships between ozone and temperature perturbations as a function of height, whether these perturbations are spatial (e.g. longitudinal wave-like phenomena about zonal mean quantities) or temporal. The mechanistic model of Hartmann and Garcia (1979) showed that the eddy fields of velocity, temperature, and ozone mixing ratio associated with planetary wave disturbances exhibit characteristic phase relationships. In the lower stratosphere, where ozone can be regarded as an inert tracer, temperature and ozone perturbations are expected to be very nearly in phase, whereas a 180° phase shift is found in the upper stratosphere, where photochemistry should dominate over dynamics. A transition region exists in the middle stratosphere, where significant ozone transport can still be produced (see also Kawahira, 1982).
Such general relationships between local temperature and ozone fields have been deduced from various upper stratospheric satellite data for some time (Barnett et al., 1975; Ghazi et al., 1976; Ghazi and Barnett, 1980b; Krueger et al., 1980; Gille et al., 1980b; Wang et al., 1983; Barth et al., 1983; Miller et al., 1984). Chandra (1985) has recently discussed the existence of an interesting global oscillation in ozone and temperature at 2 mbar (with period of 3-5 weeks) based on 2 years (1970-1982) of data from the Selective Chopper Radiometer (SCR) and Backscattered Ultraviolet (BUV) experiments on Nimbus 4. The Limb Infrared Monitor of the Stratosphere (LIMS) experiment also obtained strong evidence for the spatial and temporal anti-correlation between simultaneously measured ozone and temperature fields (Keating et al., 1985; Froidevaux et al., 1985b). Figures 8-11(a) through 8-11(c) were selected from the references mentioned above in order to display a variety of upper stratospheric situations where the out-of-phase relation between ozone and temperature has been observed. As shown in some of the above references, an in-phase relation at lower altitudes has also been observed.

Figure 8-11.a Phase relationship between ozone (solid line), temperature (dashed line) and eddy meridional velocity (solid and dashed line) waves (wave-number 1) during the late February 1979 warming. This figure is taken from an analysis of SAGE ozone data and meteorological information by Wang et al. (1983). The difference between an out-of-phase relationship between ozone and temperature in the upper stratosphere and in-phase relationship in the lower stratosphere is clearly seen.
Figure 8-11.b Covariance of $F_{10.7}$ solar index and temperature and $F_{10.7}$ and ozone mixing ratio of 2 mbar in the tropics. This analysis (Chandra, 1985, see text for data sources) displays the anticorrelation between ozone and temperature fields as a function of time.

Figure 8-11.c Comparison between 5 day running means of $O_3$ (ppmv) and temperature (K) at 2 mbar as measured by Nimbus 7 LIMS. Data are zonal means averaged between $0^\circ \pm 20^\circ$ latitude (from Keating et al., 1985).
While the broad scheme depicted above (an upper stratospheric photochemical control of ozone with an associated out-of-phase relation between $O_3$ and $T$, and a lower stratospheric dynamical control with $O_3$ and $T$ approximately in phase) might well hold for part of the globe during most seasons, one should be cautious not to blindly interpret observed phase relations in terms of "pure" photochemistry or "pure" dynamics. Indeed, Rood and Douglass (1985), Douglass et al. (1985), and Stolarski and Douglass (1985) have discussed this point by analyzing the individual terms (photochemical and dynamical) in the continuity equation for the perturbed fields of $O_3$ and $T$. This was done for both model and observational analyses, the latter case referring to winter satellite data from Nimbus 7 (SBUV ozone), NOAA 5 and Tiros-N (temperature). One conclusion from the above studies is that a strong anti-correlation between the $O_3$ and $T$ eddy fields, coupled with a good agreement between the observed ozone perturbation and that deduced from photochemical equilibrium, does not necessarily imply that the individual dynamical terms are not important, compared to the photochemical terms (although the net dynamical contribution is small). In fact, the dynamically-induced phase differences between ozone and temperature waves can mimic the relationship expected from photochemical equilibrium. Moreover, dynamic forcing in the transition region can lead to a wide range of correlations between ozone and temperature perturbations.

The LIMS observations of ozone and temperature provide the best data available (simultaneous measurements with same instrument, good height resolution and observational precision) to quantitatively analyze ozone-temperature correlations. One way to do this is by evaluating the parameter $\theta = \partial \ln([O_3]/[M])/\partial (1/T)$ which relates to the ozone sensitivity to temperature changes. Expected values of $\theta$ can be algebraically estimated for individual cycles ($O_x$, $HO_x$, $NO_x$, or $ClO_x$), and approximate expressions for the combined chemistry can be obtained as well (Barnett et al., 1975a; Haigh and Pyle, 1982). An illustration of the expected relative importance of the individual cycles as a function of height, as well as the combined result for all cycles together, is given in Figure 8-12, taken from the recent analysis of LIMS observations (mid-latitudes, May 1979) by Froidevaux et al. (1985b). These results come from an iterative algebraic solution to the odd oxygen photochemical balance equation, and include opacity feedback effects. The above study also reveals that there are regions of disagreement between the observed and theoretical values of $\theta$ particularly in the 3-5 mbar range, where model results are typically much higher (a factor of two) than the values inferred from LIMS data, even for statistically significant correlation coefficients between ozone and temperature. Uncertainties in the current chemistry or in the relative importance of the various cycles cannot account for these large differences, but dynamical contributions – as mentioned above – could play a role in this problem. The above authors also argue that short-term (less than a day) temperature fluctuations cannot be "tracked" by ozone in the middle and lower stratosphere, where its photochemical lifetime increases rapidly, and that such a phenomenon might be responsible for the disagreement in $\theta$ values (i.e., the lack of photochemical equilibrium). Frederick (1981) has discussed a similar effect in relation to the longitudinal phase differences between ozone and temperature fields. The value of $\theta$ itself, in addition to the correlation coefficient for $O_3$ and $T$, might serve as a useful diagnostic of the absence of photochemical equilibrium; its evaluation is more direct than the calculation of individual dynamical terms in the continuity equation. Agreement between the observed and predicted $\theta$ values, however, does not necessarily imply that dynamical terms are negligible and that photochemical control is strictly established. This could limit the usefulness of $\theta$ as a test of the model photochemistry.

Despite the interesting emerging analyses of ozone-temperature correlations, it does not appear that such analyses can readily lead to possible solutions to the significant model ozone deficit question raised in the previous section.
Figure 8-12. Theoretical estimate of sensitivity parameter $\theta$ (see text) in the upper stratosphere/lower mesosphere for individual chemical cycles ($O_x$, $HO_x$, $NO_x$ and $ClO_x$) and all cycles combined. Model is for May 30°N and uses $O_3$, $NO_2$, $H_2O$ and $T$ data from LIMS (Froidevaux et al., 1985b).

8.4 OZONE AND SOLAR VARIABILITY

Since the formation of ozone results from the photodissociation of molecular oxygen in the Herzberg continuum (stratosphere) and in the Schumann-Runge bands (mesosphere), one should expect slight changes in the $O_3$ mixing ratio with solar activity. As indicated in Chapter 6, the irradiance received at the earth is known to vary over a 27 day rotation of the Sun with typical values of 5 to 7 percent in the 175-210 nm region, 3 percent between 210 and 250 nm and 1 percent or less beyond 260 nm.

Analyses of the ozone response to short term solar variability have been reported recently by Hood (1984), Gille et al. (1984c), Chandra (1985) and Keating et al. (1985). These are based on different methods and on data from various sources. It might be interesting to briefly review these studies in order to see if their conclusions are in accord with the model predictions.
OXYGEN SPECIES

Hood (1984) has used the Nimbus 4 BUV ozone measurements (Fleig et al., 1981) to estimate the response of upper stratospheric O₃ to UV changes. Since, at these heights, the temperature is negatively correlated with ozone (see Section 8.4), this endogenic component of the O₃ variation has been removed approximately by using a photochemical model in which the temperature was modified as a function of time according to the measurements by the Nimbus 4 Selective Chopper Radiometer. The residual ozone mixing ratio at low latitude was found to contain short term variations positively correlated with variations in the radiometric 10.7 cm flux and in the 180-190 nm UV flux as determined by the model of Lean et al. (1982) based on ground-based Ca II K line measurements.

Chandra (1985), however, using the same data as Hood (1984) showed that the oscillations in tropical ozone and temperature are apparently related to higher latitude waves and that the observed variability in ozone near the equator should probably be attributed to planetary waves rather than solar UV oscillations.

Using a statistical spectral method to treat ozone distributions reported by the LIMS instrument and solar irradiances measured by the SBUV experiment, both on board Nimbus 7, Gille et al. (1984c) have found that the ratio of the percentage O₃ response in the tropics to the percentage UV change at 205 nm increases with altitude from 0.17 at 30 km to 0.38 at 54 km reaching probably 0.60 at 60 km (see Figure 8-13). Keating et al. (1985), adopting data from the same source, have corrected for temperature

![Figure 8-13. Sensitivity of the ozone concentration to a 1% change in the UV irradiance at 205 nm. Values derived from the LIMS and SBUV data compared with a model simulation (Gille et al., 1984c).](image-url)
variations by making use of the temperature data measured simultaneously by LIMS to derive at each level a relation between temperature and ozone variations. This method allows to extract endogenic effects due to dynamics and in particular to planetary waves. The small residual variations can be attributed to exogenic solar influence since they correlate strongly with the variability in the measured solar irradiance at 205 nm (Figure 8-14). The percentage change in ozone relative to the percentage change in the UV flux at 205 nm is estimated to be of the order of 0.3 between 5 and 0.5 mbar, and to increase significantly above the stratopause. These results as well as those of Gille et al. (1984c), are in reasonable agreement with theoretical model predictions below about 40-50 km. Above this level, the predicted sensitivity of ozone to UV is considerably lower than the sensitivity inferred from the data. This discrepancy is consistent with the ozone imbalance discussed previously since it could be resolved by reducing the effect of odd hydrogen on the odd oxygen loss or by increasing the contribution of short wave radiation to the $O_3$ production.

Solar induced modifications of the ozone layer in relation with the 11 year solar cycle have been recently studied by Natarajan et al. (1980/81), Brasseur and Simon (1981) and Garcia et al. (1984). Some of this work as well as previous studies have been reviewed by Keating et al. (1981). Moreover, an analysis of 7 years of Nimbus 4 BUV data by Chandra (1984) has shown that the globally-averaged ozone in the upper stratosphere, when corrected for instrument drift, decreased by 3 to 4 percent from 1970 (solar maximum) to 1976 (solar minimum).

![Graph](image)

**Figure 8-14.** Relation between relative variation in the ozone mixing ratio (lower curve) and in the solar UV irradiance at 205 nm (upper curve) at 2 mbar after correcting for temperature effect. The ozone values refer to a zonal mean averaged over ± 40° latitude (from Keating et al., 1985).
The recent model of Garcia et al. (1984), based on the model by Lean et al. (1982) for solar variability at wavelengths shorter than 200 nm, shows, from solar minimum to solar maximum, an increase in the ozone concentration of less than 5 percent in the stratosphere but considerably higher in the upper mesosphere and lower thermosphere (Figure 8-15). The reduction predicted in the lower mesosphere is attributed mostly to the increase in the dissociation of water vapor and the resulting increase in the HO\textsubscript{x}–catalyzed ozone destruction. The negative change computed at high latitude near the stratopause reflects the increase in odd nitrogen as a result of higher production of NO\textsubscript{x} in the thermosphere and its downward transport near the polar region. These predicted changes should be considered as upper limits since the model by Lean et al., predicts higher solar variability than inferred directly from the SME data (see Chapter 7).

![Figure 8-15. Ozone density variation over the course of the 11 year cycle of solar activity as calculated by Garcia et al. (1984).](image)

From these studies, one may conclude that most of the short-term ozone variations observed on a global scale even in the tropics, are related to planetary wave activity but that a refined treatment of the data can reveal small oscillations induced by variations in the solar output. It is estimated that a 5-6 percent change in the solar irradiance at 205 nm over a solar rotation period (27 days) leads to a fluctuation in mid and upper stratospheric ozone on the order of 2-3 percent. No detectable change in the ozone column should be expected.
Oxygen also responds to long-term variations in the solar output related to the 11-year cycle. The corresponding change in mid-stratospheric ozone is expected to be less than 5 percent and the variation of the ozone column should be of the order of 1 to 3 percent.

8.5 OZONE AND SOLAR PROTON EVENTS

Particle precipitation events (generally high latitude solar proton events or SPEs) have been studied intensively mostly during the last few years. Very few such studies had been published much prior to the 1981 WMO Report. The interest in these events stems from the opportunity that they provide for analyses of the perturbed middle atmosphere in a kind of "natural laboratory" experiment. Our understanding of the complex interactions affecting ozone can be tested and furthered by studying simultaneous observations of particle precipitation events and related changes in the ozone abundance.

Since the initial evidence of ozone changes resulting from an SPE reported by Weeks et al. (1972), based on rocket measurements between 50 and 70 km, analyses of ozone satellite data from the Nimbus 4 BUV experiment (Heath et al., 1977; Fabian et al., 1979; Reagan et al., 1981; McPeters et al., 1981; Solomon and Crutzen, 1981; Rusch et al., 1981), the Nimbus 7 SBUV experiment (McPeters and Jackman, 1985; Jackman and McPeters, 1985), and the Solar Mesosphere Explorer (Thomas et al., 1983b; Solomon et al., 1983b) have all produced qualitatively similar correlations between SPEs and ozone. Nine such events have now led to identifiable ozone depletions.

The theoretical interpretation relies on HO$_x$ or NO$_x$ related catalytic destruction of ozone. The added HO$_x$ or NO$_x$ radicals (in the models) are products that follow the degradation of primary particles, dissociative and ionizing effects of secondary electrons on N$_2$, O$_2$, and other species, and subsequent neutral and ion chemistry in the middle atmosphere (Swider and Keneshea, 1973; Crutzen et al., 1975; Frederick, 1976; Swider et al., 1978; Crutzen and Solomon, 1980; Rusch et al., 1981; Solomon et al., 1981). Both short-term (1 day or less) and long-term (1 week or more) ozone responses have been observed, these responses being understood as a product of HO$_x$ (short-lived) and NO$_x$ (long-lived) related chemistry, respectively. It is expected that the HO$_x$ radicals will be mostly responsible for ozone changes above the stratopause, while NO$_x$ production effects become important mostly below that level. Model and observational results for ozone depletions at heights between 60 and 85 km agree reasonably well. Below 45 km, the observed ozone decrease associated with the large SPE that occurred on August 4, 1972, follows approximately the predicted response. Also, one expects a relative increase in the ozone depletion as the solar zenith angle increases, due to the increased importance of the SPE HO$_x$ source (independent of solar zenith angle), relative to the (angle-dependent) natural source from H$_2$O. Such an effect has been analyzed in a few cases (Solomon et al., 1983b see Figure 8-16; Jackman and McPeters, 1985), and the observed relative ozone decrease with solar zenith angle appears to be fairly well represented by the above explanation.

Despite these encouraging results, McPeters et al. (1981) and Jackman and McPeters (1985) have pointed out that some ozone depletions observed between 50 and 60 km are significantly larger than the predicted values. Results from a totally self-consistent calculation are in much worse disagreement with observations than calculations using observed ozone depletions to determine relevant values of the radiation field as a function of height. In either case, it is difficult to account for the observed ozone depletions, even if model parameters are allowed to vary within reasonable bounds. Whether this problem is due to an incomplete understanding of the HO$_x$-related chemistry, to uncertainties in the absorption cross sections for O$_2$ or O$_3$, or to some other reason remains to be seen.
The solution to this problem could be related to the ozone balance problem above 35 km. This should provide additional motivation for closely studying relationships between particle precipitation events and the ozone abundance near the stratopause.

8.6 OZONE VARIATIONS ASSOCIATED WITH EL CHICHON/EL NINO

Within Chapter 14 discussion is presented on the extended total ozone minimum observed during the winter of 1982-1983 and referred to as the "ozone hole," Figure 14-2. The timing of this phenomenon has been related to either or both of two separate events; the volcanic eruption of El Chichon in March-April of 1982 and the large atmospheric circulation anomalies associated with the El Nino of this time period.

With respect to the El Chichon, the arguments suggestive of a volcanic association have been presented by Dütsch (1985) and Vupputuri (1985). An ozone decrease on the order of 10 percent is observed between 100 and 30 mbar from ozone balloonsonde data that is connected through its timing and attributes to the El Chichon event. Two possible mechanisms were proposed; aerosol heterogeneous chemistry and direct chlorine injection.

Quiroz (1983 a,b) and Angell et al. (1985), on the other hand, point out that the '82-83' period was, coincidentally, that of a major El Nino event which has been associated with extraordinary climatic anomalies in the troposphere. Quiroz (1983a) has specifically demonstrated the difficulty of separating the stratospheric temperature signal from the two events and it is clear that considerable work must be done for the ozone data.
8.7 SUMMARY AND SUGGESTIONS FOR FUTURE RESEARCH

In this chapter, questions related to odd oxygen have dealt primarily with the photochemically dominated altitude region, i.e. the upper stratosphere and lower mesosphere. The absolute abundance of ozone and relationships between ozone and imposed variations in atmospheric temperature, solar UV flux and solar proton precipitation are being studied with the help of an increasingly accurate and large data base (from spaceborne experiments in particular), and increasingly accurate models of the middle atmosphere. From the analyses carried out in the last few years, several possibly related problems appear to exist in our understanding of the region above about 35 km.

Comparisons of SBUV, LIMS and SAGE profiles for April 1979 indicate a standard deviation of about 15% from 25-30 km which decreases to about 6% from 30-55 km. As these three instruments use such different techniques, these values represent our ability to measure the ozone profile in an absolute sense. These values are within the root mean square systematic error summaries. In the lower levels where the satellite data overlap with the ozone balloons there is more ambiguity, but it appears that the balloons are systematically lower than SBUV above about 32 km. The cause of this pattern is not currently recognized.

Utilizing SBUV as the basic data source for four year zonal average profiles, the random uncertainties appear to be about 4% in mid- and high-latitude winter and about 2% elsewhere.

The observed ozone abundance above 35 km is significantly underestimated by model calculations. This model deficit is typically 30-50%, and in some cases is as large as a factor of two. This ozone imbalance can only marginally be accepted as being due to the combined errors in the models and observations. It is not clear which of the possible solutions (underestimate of the model $O_x$ production rate, overestimate of the model $O_x$ loss rate, or missing chemistry) is most likely at present. Suggestions for future research include: a) Laboratory work to reduce the model uncertainties in key photochemical parameters, in particular HO$_x$ radical chemistry and absorption cross sections for O$_2$ (Schumann-Runge bands and Herzberg continuum) and O$_3$ (O($^1$D) channel); b) Stratospheric measurements relating to the above cross section determinations (i.e., high resolution solar flux data within as large an altitude range as possible, from 180 to 250 nm); c) better understanding of the local ozone photochemical balance in the upper stratosphere (i.e., simultaneous measurements of the key radical species involved). However a quantitatively accurate observational determination of the O$_3$ balance is not possible, due to the importance of the local dynamics and since the required accuracy in the measurements of the individual parameters cannot yet be achieved; d) Precise measurements of the [O]/[O$_3$] ratio; e) A search for possible additional production mechanisms; f) Measurement and detailed consideration of the diurnal waveform of O$_3$ as a means of testing photochemistry in the upper stratosphere; g) Continued use of models to test the expected ozone sensitivity to newly arising recommendations of photochemical parameters; h) More detailed analyses of radiative and dynamical effects on ozone with the use of observations as well as multidimensional models.

In addition, comparisons of theoretical and observed relationships between ozone and temperature, ozone and solar UV, and ozone and solar proton events reveal a number of discrepancies which require further analyses.

The problems discussed in the present chapter, in particular the significant ozone imbalance in the photochemically-controlled region of the middle atmosphere, limit the confidence that can be attached to model predictions of future ozone changes in response to long-term increases in the emission or source gases.
With respect to requirements for future effort, we also recommend the following:

1. Resolve the causes of the ozone measurement biases between SBUV, LIMS, SAGE as well as balloonsondes and, thereby, reduce the absolute error estimates.

2. Determine the impact of implementation of the Bass and Paur' ozone absorption coefficients in the ground based measurements and compare the results with satellite observations.

3. Continue development of the ground based profile measurement program with particular emphasis on the following:
   a. Determination of the El Chichon aerosol impact on Umkehr measurements.
   b. Development of the high altitude (about 40 km) balloon sampling system with specific attention to the adjustment procedure to match the Dobson total ozone measurement.
   c. Development of a Lidar system capable of routine ozone and temperature measurements in the troposphere and stratosphere, especially above about 40 km.
HYDROGEN SPECIES

Panel Members

H.I. Schiff, Chairman

C. Burnett
B. Carli
W.B. DeMore
R. deZafra
W.F.J. Evans
P.D. Guthrie
R.F. Hampson
W. Heaps

R. Jones
D. Kley
M. Prather
J.M. Russell, III
U. Schmidt
W.A. Traub
R.T. Watson
CHAPTER 9

HYDROGEN SPECIES: OBSERVATIONS AND INTERPRETATION

TABLE OF CONTENTS

9.0 INTRODUCTION ............................................................ 441

9.1 HYDROXYL (OH) MEASUREMENTS .................................................. 441
  9.1.1 Balloon-borne Measurements of OH ......................................... 441
  9.1.2 Inferred OH Profiles ............................................................ 444
  9.1.3 Ground Based OH Measurements ............................................... 444

9.2 HYDROPEROXYL (HO2) MEASUREMENTS ............................................. 450
  9.2.1 In situ Vertical Profile Measurements of HO2 ............................... 450
  9.2.2 Ground Based HO2 Measurements ............................................ 450
  9.2.3 Comparisons of Theory and Observations for HO2 .......................... 453

9.3 HYDROGEN PEROXIDE (H2O2) MEASUREMENTS ..................................... 454

9.4 WATER (H2O) MEASUREMENTS .................................................... 456
  9.4.1 In situ Vertical Profile Measurements of H2O ................................. 456
  9.4.2 LIMS Water Vapor Measurements ........................................... 461
  9.4.3 Measurements of H2O in the Upper Stratosphere and Mesosphere .......... 473

9.5 METHANE (CH4) MEASUREMENTS .................................................... 476
  9.5.1 Vertical CH4 Profiles by In situ Measurements .............................. 476
  9.5.2 Vertical Profiles of CH4 by Remote Sensing .................................. 479
  9.5.3 Satellite Measurements of CH4 ............................................... 481
  9.5.4 Intercomparison of CH4 Data .................................................. 488
  9.5.5 Total Hydrogen Content of the Stratosphere ................................ 490

9.6 CONCLUSIONS ............................................................................ 494

9.7 FUTURE RESEARCH NEEDS .......................................................... 495
HYDROGEN SPECIES

9.0 INTRODUCTION

This chapter discusses measurements of the members of the HO\textsubscript{x} family - OH, HO\textsubscript{2} and H\textsubscript{2}O\textsubscript{2} - and their major source gases, H\textsubscript{2}O, and CH\textsubscript{4}. Emphasis will be placed on measurements which have been made since the 1982 WMO report.

The effects of HO\textsubscript{x} on ozone destruction are both direct and indirect. Direct control is believed to dominate in the mesosphere and upper stratosphere. At lower altitudes, NO\textsubscript{x} and ClO\textsubscript{x} are more important in determining ozone loss but HO\textsubscript{x} is closely coupled to the other two families and strongly influences their catalytic efficiencies.

The OH radical is mainly responsible for this coupling. In the case of NO\textsubscript{x} interactions OH deactivates the chain carrier NO\textsubscript{2} by converting it to the inactive reservoir molecule HNO\textsubscript{3}. The deactivation is, however, only temporary, since photolysis and reaction of OH with HNO\textsubscript{3} regenerates the chain carriers. In contrast, the primary interaction of OH with the ClO\textsubscript{x} family is to convert the inactive HCl molecule to the chain carrier, Cl. The ClO\textsubscript{x} cycle also interacts with the hydrogen cycle through CH\textsubscript{4} which provides the main chain termination step by reaction with Cl to form HCl. This mechanism may lead to substantial latitudinal and perhaps seasonal variations in the efficiency of the chlorine catalysis of ozone (Gidel \textit{et al.}, 1983; Solomon and Garcia, 1984b). For these reasons OH is considered to be the most important member of the HO\textsubscript{x} family and a key species in atmospheric chemistry.

The other chain carrier in the catalytic cycle of ozone destruction, HO\textsubscript{2}, is coupled to the NO\textsubscript{x} family largely by its reaction with NO which affects the partitioning of the chain carriers in both families. The HO\textsubscript{x} and NO\textsubscript{x} families are also coupled through the HO\textsubscript{2} + NO\textsubscript{2} + M reaction forming the temporary reservoir species, HO\textsubscript{2}NO\textsubscript{2}. Although H\textsubscript{2}O\textsubscript{2} does not directly affect ozone loss it is a major sink molecule for HO\textsubscript{x} in the lower stratosphere where it can be transported down through the tropopause and removed. Its measurement therefore provides important information to our understanding of the overall HO\textsubscript{x} budget.

Water vapor provides the primary source of stratospheric hydroxyl radicals through reaction with O(1\textsuperscript{D}). Intermediate steps in the overall oxidation of CH\textsubscript{4} to CO\textsubscript{2} and H\textsubscript{2}O generate HO\textsubscript{2} radicals. Molecular hydrogen represents a small source of HO\textsubscript{x} in the stratosphere. Concentration measurements of H\textsubscript{2}O and CH\textsubscript{4} provide tests for stratospheric transport and chemistry in multidimensional models. Their concentrations are coupled since the hydrogen content of stratospheric air, primarily (H\textsubscript{2}O + 2 × CH\textsubscript{4}) should remain constant as CH\textsubscript{4} is converted into H\textsubscript{2}O.

Significant advances have been made in the measurement of all these HO\textsubscript{x} species since the 1982 WMO assessment and the data base for these measurements has been extended appreciably.

The remainder of the chapter describes the measurement techniques, the available data, an assessment of the data reliability, and a comparison of the data with theoretical distributions of stratospheric HO\textsubscript{x} species predicted from one and two dimensional photochemical models.

9.1 HYDROXYL (OH) MEASUREMENTS

9.1.1 Balloon-borne Measurements of OH

The only new measurements reported for the OH vertical profile since the 1982 WMO assessment were obtained using a balloon-borne laser radar system (LIDAR [Heaps and McGee, 1985]). A crude measurement using this technique was made in 1980 and an improved instrument was flown in October 1983.
HYDROGEN SPECIES

Radiation at 282 nm is transmitted into the atmosphere and is absorbed by the OH radical. Collisions with other atmospheric molecules redistribute the energy into a number of vibrational and rotational levels leading to two bands of fluorescence in the 306 nm - 315 nm region. The strength of the fluorescence is related to the OH concentration [Heaps et al., 1982].

The results from the October, 1983 flight of the lidar system are shown in Figure 9-1a. The closed circles represent all the OH profile measurements made using the in situ resonance fluorescence technique up to 1983 and the curves are results from current 2-D models (see Chapter 12). Open circles are from the 1980 LIDAR flight. The crosses are the new lidar data. The vertical bars represent the altitude range through which the gondola ascended while the measurements were being made. The horizontal bars represent one standard deviation of uncertainty arising from counting statistics which ranged from about ±5% at 38 km to ±100% at 28 km. The accuracy of all the measurements is ±50% resulting from the accumulated uncertainty of the calibration. Each measurement corresponds to 1,000 laser shots requiring approximately 4 minutes. The maximum raw signal observed was ~0.6 photons/shot. The measurements were obtained at a range of 75-150 meters from the gondola. Although this is close enough to the balloon for outgassing contamination to be a consideration, these measurements are thought to be of good quality because the ascent rate was too rapid for balloon borne contaminants to diffuse into the measurement volume. Later measurements at float (not shown in the figure) show effects that are probably attributable to contamination arising on a time scale of 10-30 minutes. Measurements made at ranges out to 0.5 km agree to within the stated precision with this profile although they have a poorer signal-to-noise ratio.

As can be seen in the figure this profile is generally lower than most previous measurements made by Anderson [1976] using the in situ resonance fluorescence technique and is slightly lower than the range predicted by models. The measurements are, however, within the combined uncertainty of the models and the measurements. It is evident that the measurements are insufficient to provide a critical test of HOx photochemistry.

It has long been recognized that simultaneous measurements of multiple species are required for meaningful comparisons between theory and measurements. A minimum set for OH would be O3 and H2O. The lidar system makes an O3 measurement simultaneously with OH measurements by using differential absorption. No satisfactory H2O lidar technique has been developed to date. Simultaneous measurements of H2O by in situ techniques cannot be obtained on the same gondola due to differences in sampling strategy, i.e., the lidar’s flight profile involves long duration at float. Consequently a second balloon would be needed for the H2O measurements.

Three other balloon-borne instruments have been developed for OH profile measurements. Although all have been flown, results are not yet available for inclusion in this report at this time. Two of these instruments involve remote-sensing far infrared emission in the 60 – 250 cm⁻¹ region measured by Fourier-transform spectrometers (FTS) in a limb-sounding mode.

The Carli (Instituto di Ricerca Onde Elettromagnetiche) group uses an FTS with a wire grid beamsplitter optimized for longer wavelength, He⁴ as well as He³ cooled bolometers, and an apodized resolution of 0.007 cm⁻¹ [Carli, et al., 1983, 1984, 1985a]. The Traub group (Smithsonian Astronomical Observatory) uses an FTS with a Mylar beamsplitter optimized for shorter wavelengths, He⁴ cooled Ge:Ga photoconductors, and an apodized resolution of 0.064 cm⁻¹ (Traub et al., 1982).
Figure 9-1a. OH concentration versus altitude. The circles represent all stratospheric OH measurements prior to 1983: filled circles were obtained by Anderson (1976) using lamps to excite fluorescence and have typical uncertainties of ±30%; open circles are from Heaps and McGee, 1983. The crosses are results from the October 1983 flight of Heaps and McGee (1985) taken from Palestine, Texas, 10:30 local time. The height of the crosses represents the altitude range of the measurements; the width of the crosses present the precision (1σ). The bar at the bottom of the figure represents the accuracy estimates for all the points. Also shown are representative results from several current 2-D models (---, Solomon and Garcia Winter; --., AER Summer). The seasonal range shown for the GSFC model is typical for models of this type. Additional details of the models are presented in Chapter 12.

Figure 9-1b. Data as in Figure 9.1a. The ---; ---; ---; lines represent the OH profiles inferred by Pyle and Zavody from the HNO₃/NO₂ ratio; by Pyle and Zavody from the sources and sinks; and by Jackman et al. from the sources and sinks.
HYDROGEN SPECIES

Since OH has a strongly increasing mixing ratio with height, the measured signal is generally dominated by emissions from higher altitudes and consequently remote sensing techniques are most sensitive at altitudes below the instrument but above about 30 km. The recovered OH abundances are progressively less accurate below this altitude.

Both the Carli and Traub instruments have OH data from two flights each, which have not yet been fully analyzed. However the following qualitative results are available:

During the BIC-2 campaign on 20 June 1983, both instruments were launched at Palestine, Texas at the same time but on different gondolas. The measurement of OH near 118 cm\(^{-1}\) provides a common point of comparison. On the basis of repeated observations along upward-looking lines of sight, from early afternoon to about midnight, a monotonically decreasing signal is seen, in accord with theoretical expectations. The nighttime signal levels out at a fraction of the daytime signal, indicating that there is still a measurable amount of OH above the balloon. This is also in accord with theoretical models, which, although predicting a strong decrease in stratospheric OH after sunset, also predict a modest increase in mesospheric OH near 80 km, which can account for the detected signal.

Preliminary profile calculations indicate that meaningful concentration measurements can be obtained down to about 25 km from a float altitude of about 38 km.

A final instrument uses an \textit{in situ} fluorescence method similar to that used to make the first OH measurements [Anderson, 1976] except that the resonance lamp is replaced by a laser system. Radiation from a frequency-doubled dye laser, pumped by a Cu vapor laser, is tuned to a number of specific OH absorption features near 282 nm and illuminates a multipath cell through which the atmospheric sample flows. The OH concentration is measured by its induced fluorescence as the balloon descends. The instrument is calibrated in the laboratory by simulating a flow under stratospheric conditions and injecting known quantities of OH into the measurement volume. This instrument can, in principle, provide OH measurements from balloon float altitudes down to the upper troposphere. Although it has been flown once, no results from this instrument are available at the time of writing this report.

9.1.2 Inferred OH Profiles

Pyle \textit{et al.} [1983] derived an OH profile based on the ratio of HNO\(_3\) to NO\(_2\) using LIMS observations. The photochemical equilibrium between these species breaks down in the lower stratosphere, however, and the LIMS HNO\(_3\) measurements do not appear to be consistent with other measurements above about 35 km [Gille \textit{et al.}, 1984b, Jackman \textit{et al.}, 1985a].

An alternative approach is to assume equilibrium between total sources and sinks of OH. If the source and sink terms can then be constrained by observations, the equilibrium OH profile can be derived. This approach has been used by Pyle and Zavody [1985a] and by Jackman \textit{et al.} [1985a], using 2-D models with full chemistry, constrained by LIMS and SAMS observations of O\(_3\), H\(_2\)O, HNO\(_3\), NO\(_2\), CH\(_4\) and temperature. The resulting profiles for 32°N in winter from these studies and from the HNO\(_3\)/NO\(_2\) ratio are shown in Figure 9-1b.

9.1.3 Ground Based OH Measurements

Column amounts of OH have been obtained, by Burnett and Burnett (1983a), with a Pepsios spectrometer measuring solar absorption of the P1(1) (0.0) line at 308.2 nm. The high resolution and luminosity
HYDROGEN SPECIES

of this instrument enables it to clearly distinguish the sharp terrestrial OH absorption feature from the relatively broad solar Fraunhofer lines. Uncertainty, due to statistical noise for a single 3-minute line scan at a solar zenith angle of 30° is about 10%.

The total vertical column abundance, $N_v$(OH) (cm$^{-2}$) is derived from the slant path absorption measurements using an independently determined oscillator strength, the appropriate rotational population distribution for middle atmospheric temperatures, and the geometric correction to the vertical column [Burnett and Burnett, 1981]. Uncertainty in these factors should not total more than a few per cent. Since absorption measurements are inherently relative, the method provides absolute values for the column amounts.

Figure 9-2 shows the hydroxyl radical profile from 16-90 km from the model of Solomon and Garcia for the daytime average at 37°N in summer. It can be seen that the total column density of OH in the stratosphere (16-48 km) and mesosphere (48-90 km) are approximately equal. The column density of OH in the troposphere is assumed to be approximately 9% of the total.

The OH column abundances observed at Fritz Peak Observatory in Colorado in 1981-82 are shown in Figure 9-3 as a function of the solar zenith angle, $\chi$. About 1000 sets of data were taken, representing approximately one third of the days of each season. The bars represent the standard error of the mean and the curve represents the best empirical fit to the data.

![Figure 9-2. Hydroxyl profile from 16-90 km from the model of Solomon and Garcia. OH number density (molecule cm$^{-3}$) for the daytime average at 37°N in summer. The tropospheric column of OH is assumed to be approximately 9%.](image-url)
The dependence of the column abundance on solar zenith angle is in accord with photochemical theory. The total measured column abundances are also in general agreement with theory. For example, the column abundances for a solar zenith angle of $30^\circ$ ranged from $6.6 \times 10^{13}$ cm$^{-2}$ in 1977-79 to $9.4 \times 10^{13}$ cm$^{-2}$ in 1981-1982.

The long-term variability can best be seen from the "normalized abundances" obtained by dividing the observed abundances by the values on the empirical sec $\chi$ distribution curve, a procedure which, to a first approximation, eliminates the $\chi$-dependence. Figure 9-4a shows the normalized abundances at Fritz Peak during 1977–1984. The levels appear to have increased in the 1977–1980 period, coinciding with the approach to maximum solar activity in the solar cycle [Burnett and Burnett, 1982]. The dashed line in the figure represents one empirical fit to the data, showing a 30% increase. Photochemical models do not predict this trend.

Figure 9-4b shows a seasonal variation of 28%, with winter maxima and summer minima obtained when the long term variation is subtracted from the normalized abundances [Burnett and Burnett, 1984]. The seasonal variation appears to be independent of the long term change. Seasonal temperature changes in the OH rotational population distribution, and seasonal variations in incident solar radiation can account for part of this variation, but a seasonal OH abundance variation of about 21% remains, which must be due to other seasonal changes in atmospheric behavior. Recently observed (LIMS and SAMS data) seasonal cycles in stratospheric O$_3$, H$_2$O, NO$_2$, and CH$_4$ may lead to substantial variation in OH.
Figure 9-4a. Normalized monthly OH abundances, 1977-1985 at Fritz Peak Observatory, Colorado (40°N, 105°W). OH abundances have been normalized with respect to the best fit curve representing the 1981-82 AM data. Bars represent the standard error of the mean $\sigma/\bar{N}$. The dashed line is one empirical fit to the long term trend.

Figure 9-4b. OH residual abundances: seasonal variation, 1977–1985. The empirical long term trend has been removed from the normalized OH abundances from Figure 9-4a. While most departures from the seasonal curve may be attributed to experimental uncertainty, the deviations which appear in summer 1980 and 1982 may be related to the volcanic eruptions of Mount St. Helens and El Chichon, respectively.
HYDROGEN SPECIES

Column abundances measured at Fritz Peak show a morning (AM) and afternoon (PM) dependence. The AM-PM asymmetry has a large persistent seasonal variation [Burnett and Burnett, 1984]. AM abundances exceed PM abundances in the Spring; PM abundances exceed AM abundances in the fall. Figure 9-5 shows the asymmetry to vary seasonally with an amplitude of 27% around a 7% offset favoring PM abundances. The phase of this behavior is shown in the figure to be identical to that for the seasonal variation in total ozone at this latitude. However, the asymmetry behavior appears to depend on location since the Florida data seems to lack the seasonal behavior. Since such temporal variations can only occur where the lifetimes for the HO_x family are longer than 2 hours, these observations indicate a large contribution of mesospheric OH to the measured column abundances.

The column abundances show other geographical differences. The abundances measured during the winter and spring of 1980 at Boca Raton, FL (26°N, 80°W) were 40% greater than those measured at

![Graph showing diurnal asymmetry from 1978 to 1984](image)

**Figure 9-5.** Average diurnal asymmetry: 1978–1984. The differences between the average morning residual abundances, R_{AM} and the PM residual abundance R_{PM} are plotted by month. A difference of −0.20 would be interpreted as a month in which afternoon abundances were 20% higher than the corresponding morning values. Data for local noon ± 1 hour have been omitted. The 1978–1982 Boulder ozone measurements by R. Grass, NOAA, Geophysical Monitoring for Climatic Change (personal communication, 1983), are shown for comparison.
Fritz Peak, CO during the same period although the measurements made during the same period in 1983 were essentially identical at both locations. Measurements made at Poker Flat, AK (65°N, 148°W) during the summer of 1983 were some 30% higher than those observed at Colorado and Florida for the same zenith angles.

Interesting observations were made during the volcanic eruptions in May, 1980 and April, 1982. Burnett and Burnett [1984] observed a positive OH column perturbation of 30% in the edge of the El Chichon cloud in 1982.

The observations made during the partial solar eclipse of May, 1984 were quite unexpected. The measurements made during the eclipse, compared with the average of those made during the preceding 3 days are shown in Figure 9-6. There is an initial decrease in the total column of about 50% followed by recovery and an overshoot of nearly the same magnitude before the end of the eclipse. The continuing transient following the eclipse is increasingly damped, approaching baseline values 2-hour after eclipse [Burnett and Burnett, 1985]. These surprisingly large changes in transient column OH abundances provide a challenging time-dependent test for theoretical models.

Figure 9-6. OH vertical column abundance departures from baseline values for the partial eclipse event of May 30, 1984. \( N_v = N_v(5/30) - N_v(5/27-29) \), where \( N_v(5/30) \) are the OH abundance data for 5/30 and \( N_v(5/27-29) \) is the corresponding average baseline for the 5/27, 28 and 29 data. An alternative point, \( \oplus \), is shown for the possible interpretation of a smoother baseline at 0945 LT. The abundance drop of \( 5 \times 10^{13} / \text{cm}^2 \) and subsequent overshoot during the eclipse period are evident. These excursions and the transient oscillation after the termination of the eclipse are several times the observational uncertainties. The dashed curve is thought to be a good representation of this oscillatory behavior (Burnett and Burnett, 1985).
HYDROGEN SPECIES

9.2 HYDROPEROXYL (HO₂) MEASUREMENTS

9.2.1 In situ Vertical Profile Measurements of HO₂

The balloon-borne, in situ, cryogenic sampling technique for HO₂ measurements described by Mihelcic, et al. [1978] has been improved and used in a series of flights by Helten, et al. [1984a; personal communication, 1985] to obtain vertical profile data over the range 16 to 34 km. Observations have been conducted during September and October of 1980 and 1983 over Aire sur l’Adour in southern France (44°N).

The cryogenic sampling technique traps all free radicals on a liquid nitrogen cooled, gold plated, copper finger in a matrix of H₂O or D₂O. Up to 10 samples may be collected in sequence during a controlled balloon descent and a vertical resolution of about 3 km is typically obtained. The matrix is isolated and free radical samples are returned to a laboratory for identification and determination of concentration via electron spin resonance spectroscopy.

The signals assigned to HO₂ also include other peroxy radicals, RO₂. However, the most abundant of these radicals in the stratosphere is CH₃O₂ and model calculations predict that the concentrations of these radicals are less than 10% as large as the HO₂ concentrations and can therefore be neglected within the uncertainties of the measurements.

Only three data points from the two flights in 1980 have been published to date (Helten et al., 1984a). The overall uncertainty in the measured concentrations is estimated by the authors to be ±40% for this published data.

Due to technical modifications associated with the other flights, remaining recent data may be subject to small changes in calibration. The results of these flights are reported here, with the caveat that the uncertainties and the accuracy are subject to change once the calibration factors have been finally determined. The authors expect to reduce the overall uncertainty to a value of less than 25% for this data.

The preliminary data from Helten et al. (personal communication, 1985) is shown in Figure 9-7. In general the flights reached a maximum altitude of about 34 km and the controlled descent was initiated after dawn at a rate of about 1 m/s. The measurements which were made at high solar zenith angle are shown as open symbols. Since theoretical models predict negligible quantities of HO₂ near 30 km before dawn, rising rapidly over ~3 hours to values within ~25% of the midday maximum, interpretation of the Helten et al. data requires input from diurnal modeling to adjust the data to a vertical HO₂ profile at the same time of day. The primary effect will be to shift the data above 25 km to higher values. It should be noted that the 1-D model profile in Figure 9-7 represents the midday maximum mixing ratio, while the 2-D model profiles represent the seasonal range (winter-summer) of the daytime average mixing ratio.

9.2.2 Ground Based HO₂ Measurements

A ground based mm wave rotational emission line measurement reported by de Zafra, et al. (1984) provides a measure of HO₂ column amounts above 35 km. A triplet of transitions, spaced about 40 MHz apart near 265.7 GHz, was observed, using a cryogenically cooled mm-wave heterodyne receiver located at Mauna Kea, Hawaii (19.5°N). The measurement was made over several days in late September and early October, 1982.
In the mm wave emission technique the absolute intensity and the pressure broadened line shape of molecular rotational emission lines are measured. The frequency resolution available allows precise measurements of pressure broadened line shapes. The integrated line intensity is proportional to the molecular column density. Vertical profile information is obtained by best fitting the observed line shape to assumed profiles. In the altitude range below approximately 70 km, where pressure broadening dominates Doppler broadening, each small altitude increment contributes a Lorentzian line shape whose intensity is determined by molecular concentration and whose width is determined by the mean pressure over the altitude increment. The authors estimate that their method is insensitive below 35 km due to the low concentrations of HO$_2$ in this region of the atmosphere. Below this altitude, the signal attributed to the total lineshape is too weak and broad to be clearly distinguished from baseline curvature of instrumental origin which may be present in the output. This ground based data therefore shares only a small region of overlap with \textit{in situ} balloon-borne measurements [Mihelcic \textit{et al}., 1978; Anderson, \textit{et al}., 1981; Helten \textit{et al}., 1984a; personal communication, 1985].

To minimize the effect of diurnal variation on the measurement value, observing was started about four hours after sunrise each day and continued no later than one hour before sunset. On the basis of
HYDROGEN SPECIES

full diurnal models by Ko and Sze (1983) and Froidevaux (1983), the authors estimate that a 10-15% correction should be applied to their integrated results when comparing to a theoretical midday peak.

The accuracy of these ground-based results depends on calibration of the mm wave receiver sensitivity and the accuracy with which tropospheric attenuation by water vapor can be determined. The authors estimate the overall, one-sigma, uncertainty for these effects, combined in quadrature, to be 15%. A further uncertainty affecting conversion of the observed line shape and emission intensity to a correctly scaled vertical profile arises from lack of an accurate measure of the pressure broadening coefficient for HO2 in air. Measured coefficients for other molecules lead to an error estimate of ±10% from this source. Combination of this uncertainty with that above, again in quadrature, results in an overall estimate of 18% for the total one-sigma error involved in determining column densities above 35 km from the measured data.

The error within which the mixing ratio may be determined at any given altitude depends on that altitude, being worst at the extremes covered here. The strongest of the three measured transitions is compared with the vertical profiles a, b, and c of Figure 9-8 in Figure 9-9. The signal-to-noise ratio of the data seems clearly sufficient to distinguish between vertical profiles a, b, and c in the region above 35 km. It clearly agrees best with profile a. The first of these is typical of profiles obtained using the faster O + HO2 rates currently used and first recommended in JPL 82-57, while the second is typical of the older values recommended in WMO (1982). Profile c is an arbitrary profile designed to accommodate the much higher

![Figure 9-8](image_url)

**Figure 9-8.** Theoretical midday mixing ratios for 30°N as a function of altitude, compared with data. Curves a, b, and c define synthesized lineshapes and amplitudes compared against ground based mm data in Figure 9-9. Curve (a) is typical of recent 1 and 2-D models using JPL 82-57 chemistry and curve (b) is typical of the same models using WMO (1982) or similar chemistry embodying a slower reaction rate for O + HO2. Curve (c) is an arbitrary profile chosen to blend typical lower altitude data with mesospheric theory predictions. Experimental values of Helten et al. (1984a; personal communication, 1985) are limited to those with a mean solar zenith angle of ~55°N and would be subject to relatively small diurnal corrections to midday values. Data of Anderson et al. (1981) were taken near local noon. (Adapted from de Zafra, et al., 1984).
HYDROGEN SPECIES

Figure 9-9. Observed HO$_2$ lineshape of the strongest component from the line triplet at 265 GHz after removal of contributing background from all species except HO$_3$. The smooth line profiles in a, b, and c have been synthesized from the corresponding vertical profiles of Figure 9-8. The ordinates are in milliKelvin equivalent blackbody radiation and the abscissa in GHz. The required diurnal correction of $\pm(10-15)\%$ to midday values (see text) has not been made to the experimental data. This compensates for a positive correction of approximately equal magnitude, also not applied, to convert theoretical mixing ratios for 30°N (from Figure 9-8) to 20°N for comparison with this data. (From de Zafra, et al. 1984). Baselines appear to vary from (a) to (c) due to the influence of line wings from the two other members of the triplet lying to the left as the assumed vertical distribution changes.

in situ values of HO$_2$ mixing ratio reported at lower altitudes by Anderson, et al. (1981) and the more recent results from Helten, (personal communication, 1985) merging with the theoretical values at 60-70 km. There is clearly an inconsistency between the ground-based and in situ measurements of HO$_2$.

9.2.3 Comparisons of Theory and Observations for HO$_2$

The in situ measurements in the 20-35 km range are difficult to reconcile with current theory, being higher than modelled concentrations by factors ranging from more than 2 at 35 km to about 10 below 25 km. Such high concentrations of HO$_2$, along with current reaction rate coefficients, would lead to predictions of H$_2$O$_2$ and HNO$_4$ concentrations well above the observed upper limits.
HYDROGEN SPECIES

Significant problems are encountered in reconciling the high measurements of HO$_2$ with the low measurements of OH reported in Section 9.2.1. The ratio of HO$_2$ to OH is thought to be well understood and to depend mainly on the reactions of HO$_2$ with NO and O$_3$ and the reaction of OH with O$_3$. If the HO$_2$/OH ratio is anywhere near as large as that obtained by combining the HO$_2$ data of Helten et al. and the OH data of Heaps and McGee, substantial changes in currently accepted chemistry will be required. In fact, converting all the OH to HO$_2$ does not yield sufficient HO$_2$ to agree with the measurements. Since the main destruction process for the termination of the HO$_x$ chain above 30 km is the recombination of OH and HO$_2$, a reduction in the rate coefficient for this recombination reaction in order to increase the predicted HO$_2$ concentration would also increase the predicted OH concentration, further increasing the discrepancy with the measurements of Heaps and McGee. If substantial changes are required in our description of HO$_x$ chemistry then our understanding of the ozone budget would be significantly impacted since HO$_x$ reactions currently account for as much as half of the ozone loss below 25 km, and OH and HO$_2$ strongly influence the atmospheric chemistry of nitrogen and chlorine species.

9.3 HYDROGEN PEROXIDE (H$_2$O$_2$) MEASUREMENTS

Hydrogen peroxide is theoretically expected in the stratosphere at concentrations within the detection range of several current techniques. However, attempts by three separate groups have failed to make conclusive detection of this molecule. Current 2D theoretical models predict that, at mid-latitudes, H$_2$O$_2$ should have a mixing ratio peak in the 30 to 35 km range, and should vary seasonally from a summer high of about 0.35 ppbv to a winter low of about 0.15 ppbv. The diurnal variation in this altitude range is predicted to be about 10 percent at most, with a maximum at night.

A tentative detection of H$_2$O$_2$ was reported by Waters et al. (1981) using a balloon-borne, microwave limb sounding spectrometer, looking at the thermal emission from a rotational line at 205 GHz (1.5 mm wavelength). The reported value was $1.1 \pm 0.5$ ppbv in a layer between about 27 and 35 km (in February at 32°N) which is nearly an order of magnitude larger than current theoretical values for this altitude range and season. This tentative detection has not been confirmed in subsequent attempts.

Chance and Traub (1984) reported an altitude-dependent upper limit for H$_2$O$_2$, using a limb sounding, balloon-borne, far-infrared Fourier transform spectrometer looking at the 112.2 cm$^{-1}$ rotational Q branch in thermal emission. The observations were made in January at a latitude of 34°N. The altitudes of the six layers examined ranged from about 22 to 38 km. The most sensitive region of comparison with theoretical models was in the 26 to 34 km range where the measured upper limits of H$_2$O$_2$ ranged from 0.05 to 0.14 ppbv. These limits were set by background noise in the spectra and represent twice its standard deviation; in no instance was a clearly identifiable spectral feature observed which exceeded this noise level. These upper limits are shown in Figure 9-10, along with four theoretical curves for the appropriate season and latitude. Each of these models uses the NASA-JPL (1985) kinetic and photochemical rate coefficients (see Appendix A). With future improvements, this technique should be adequate to detect the higher concentrations expected in summer at the same latitude.

An upper limit for H$_2$O$_2$ was reported by de Zafra et al. (1985b) using a ground-based millimeter wave spectrometer looking for a 270 GHz (1.1 mm wavelength) rotational line in thermal emission. The measurements were made in May and June from Mauna Kea, Hawaii (20°N). After 55 hours integration, no signal was detected above the background noise. The authors have interpreted this null result in terms of the signal intensity to be expected from a particular model profile, compared against the noise level reached during data integration. They conclude that no more than twice the H$_2$O$_2$ mixing ratio predicted over the 30-50 km range for a model output for 19°N by Sze and Ko (using JPL 82 chemistry) would...
HYDROGEN SPECIES

Figure 9-10. (a) H$_2$O$_2$ measured upper limits by Chance and Traub (1984) for January at 34°N from balloon-borne far IR spectroscopy.
(b) H$_2$O$_2$ tentative detection by Waters et al. (1981), for February at 32°N from balloon-borne microwave limb sounding spectroscopy.
For comparison, four H$_2$O$_2$ theoretical profiles are shown, each using 2-D calculations and JPL-1985 reaction rate data, for winter at 30°N:
(c) A. Owens, private communication.
(d) S. Solomon and R. Garcia, private communication.
(e) P. Guthrie, private communication.
(f) M. Ko, private communication.
The relatively large dispersion in theoretical values may be largely attributable to relatively small differences in assumed abundances of O$_3$, NO$_2$ and H$_2$O, as discussed by Connell et al. (1985).

have been detectable with a signal-to-noise ratio of one. At 32 km, where the theoretical H$_2$O$_2$ mixing ratio profile has the peak theoretical value, this implies a one-standard-deviation upper limit of about 0.5 ppbv.

The abundance and vertical distribution of H$_2$O$_2$ is very sensitive to variations in the long-lived trace species O$_3$, NO$_y$, and H$_2$O. The range of theoretical variation in H$_2$O$_2$ mixing ratios allowed by known or probable variabilities in these species has been addressed by Connell, et al. (1985) using a diurnally average 1-D model. Their results, which extend over the range 15-35 km, are shown as the shaded region in Figure 9-11. They conclude that temporal variations as large as a factor of 4 to 5 may be expected within the altitude range considered. Since these calculations assumed NASA-JPL (1981) kinetic parameters they should not be compared too rigorously with the other profiles shown in the figures but should be taken to indicate the range of variability expected. The inclusion of error limits in these quantities would extend the region of variability or uncertainty shown in Figure 9-10.
In summary, there has not yet been any clear detection of stratospheric H$_2$O$_2$ despite initial attempts by three groups using different techniques, spectral features and seasons. Judged both by modelling predictions and by the upper limits set by two of these detection efforts, the tentative detection reported by Waters et al. appears to be either an anomalous event or an erroneous identification. With improvements in detection techniques measurements of this species are anticipated in the near future.

9.4 WATER (H$_2$O) MEASUREMENTS

9.4.1 In Situ Vertical Profile Measurements of H$_2$O

There are two important results that have emerged from in situ observations since WMO (1982). The first of these deals with the question of the existence and location of a hygropause or minimum in the mixing ratio of H$_2$O. The hygropause was first seen in in situ data and has now been confirmed by LIMS satellite results which show that the region of minimum H$_2$O in the lower stratosphere extends from $\sim$ 30°N to 30°S and up to $\sim$ 40 mbar (22 km). The second result concerns the degree of water vapor stratification with altitude in the stratosphere. Both of these points will be discussed in more detail later.

There are two in situ measurements techniques which have been used. The first of these, the Ly-α hygrometer (Kley and Stone, 1978) is based on the dissociation of H$_2$O by Ly (α) (121.6 nm) radiation to produce electronically excited OH* radicals.
HYDROGEN SPECIES

\[ \text{H}_2\text{O} + h\nu \rightarrow \text{OH}^* + \text{H} \]

The intensity of the \( \text{OH}^* \rightarrow \text{OH} + h\nu' \) fluorescence is a measure of the \( \text{H}_2\text{O} \) mixing ratio. The accuracy of the method depends on the accuracy with which the cross section (\( \sigma \)) of water at 121.6 nm is known. Kley (1984) has measured \( \sigma \) and estimated the accuracy, \( \Delta\sigma/\sigma \) to be 6\% at the 95\% confidence level. The accuracy is also a function of pressure and, therefore, of altitude. This is because the quenching process:

\[ \text{OH}^* + \text{M} \rightarrow \text{products} \]

is pressure dependent. The rate coefficient for quenching is estimated to be known with an accuracy of \( \pm 20\% \). This error source does not influence the total accuracy of the instrument in the lower stratosphere but becomes the major source of uncertainty at altitudes above 38 km. Other sources of error are considered to be small. These include contamination effects, i.e., possible contributions to the signal from water carried aloft with the instrument or balloon. During the main measurement period the instrument is deployed on a rapidly descending parachute where any balloon wake is absent.

Table 9-1 gives the total estimated accuracy (63\% confidence) as a function of height. (\( X = \) mixing ratio, \( \sigma = \) estimated fractional percentage total error, including precision).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>( z ) (km)</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>15</th>
<th>20</th>
<th>25</th>
<th>28</th>
<th>30</th>
<th>38</th>
<th>40</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>( \sigma X/X )</td>
<td>7.0</td>
<td>7.0</td>
<td>7.0</td>
<td>7.0</td>
<td>7.3</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>10.0</td>
<td>12.7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The precision of the Ly-\( \alpha \) hygrometer is 2\% (one sigma standard deviation at typical stratospheric mixing ratios for integration times of 1 second). If small scale variability is observed, it is considered to be real if the amplitude exceeds 0.2 ppmv at a mean value of \( \sim 5 \) ppmv.

The second method is the frost-point hygrometer (Mastenbrook, 1968). This technique operates on the principle that an equilibrium exists between the water vapor pressure in the atmosphere and an ice surface at the frost-point temperature. The instrument has been used extensively in past soundings and recently (1977) was redesigned to incorporate solid state circuitry and to develop an instrument for routine measurements by a monitoring network. NOAA has made monthly soundings from Boulder, Colorado, with the new instrument since 1981 (Mastenbrook and Oltmans, 1983). A conservative estimate of the \( \text{H}_2\text{O} \) mixing ratio accuracy is \( \pm 17\% \) (\( \pm 1 \) °C frost point temperature).

Eight profiles of water vapor across the tropical tropopause have been reported by Kley \textit{et al.} (1982, 1983). These were obtained during the NASA sponsored Stratospheric-Tropospheric Exchange-Experiment in 1980. Figure 9-12 shows the mean profiles for water vapor and temperature measured on the eight flights. The mean water vapor mixing ratio of the hygropause was 3.4 ppmv with a standard deviation of 0.24 ppmv. Table 9-2 gives a list of tropical soundings of the mixing ratio of water vapor at the hygropause by \textit{in situ} instruments.
HYDROGEN SPECIES

Table 9-2. Mixing Ratio of Water Vapor at the Hygropause

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hygropause Mixing Ratio</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Time of Measurement</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3.4</td>
<td>Trinidad W.I.</td>
<td>monthly,</td>
<td>Mastenbrook, (1968)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1964 and 1965</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.7</td>
<td>Brazil</td>
<td>27 Sept 1978</td>
<td>Kley et al., (1979)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*As discussed by Danielsen and Kley (1985), the air traveled to Wyoming from the tropics in about 5 days.

Figure 9-12. Standard deviations from the mean (±1σ) of eight profiles of H₂O and temperature measured by instruments on the NASA U-2 aircraft over Panama, 1980. Areas between the lines defining −1σ and +1σ are hatched. The H₂O data has been multiplied by a factor of 0.88 due to changes in the calibration factor.
These in situ data provide evidence for a mixing ratio of slightly less than 3.4 ppmv at the tropical hygropause. Compared to this, the LIMS data discussed later are slightly lower ($\approx 2.7$ ppmv). However, a secular trend has been observed in water vapor mixing ratio in the lower stratosphere at extratropical latitudes (cf Foot, 1984, and references therein) which may or may not be present in the tropics. Furthermore, Mastenbrook and Oltmans (1983) find a weak quasi-biennial oscillation (QBO) in the water mixing ratio over Washington, D.C. and Boulder, Colorado. A similar QBO discussed by Hyson (1978) is present over Australia. Because of a lack of data nothing can be said about a QBO in the tropical stratosphere. A direct comparison of hygropause mixing ratios from LIMS and balloon in situ measurements is therefore not possible. The Wyoming flight (Danielsen and Kley, 1985) was made during the time that LIMS operated and the observed minimum of the mixing ratio of 3.1 ppmv was traced back to the lower tropical stratosphere. Although the travel time was short ($\approx 5$ days) some “filling up” of the minimum could have occurred during the transit, so that 3.1 ppmv would represent an upper limit of the hygropause mixing ratio consistent with the LIMS value. Further studies are required to resolve the discrepancy between the satellite and the in situ results.

Kley et al. (1980) reported a very strong vertical stratification of stratospheric water vapor. Since the time of the early measurement, similar features have been found on subsequent flights. Figure 9-13 gives a more recent example. Kley et al. suggest that this oscillatory behavior of middle and upper stratospheric water vapor is most probably of photochemical origin via CH$_4$ oxidation. This conclusion is derived from the argument that the amplitude of the oscillation tends to grow larger with increasing
HYDROGEN SPECIES

altitude which indicates that any variability which might be generated by the dynamics of the troposphere/stratosphere exchange process cannot be responsible. Changes in water vapor mixing ratio, due to photochemistry, happen on a long time scale (> 1 year) in the stratosphere. The observed local variability must, it seems, be caused by quasi-horizontal, highly stratified and stable advection from regions of the stratosphere where, due to the slow photochemistry, large scale anticorrelative regions of H$_2$O and CH$_4$ exist. The most plausible explanation of the oscillation over a fixed location is long-range transport from those regions. Wind speeds must be highly oscillatory in altitude but stable over several days in order to achieve the observed variability.

A number of other water vapor profiles have been measured since WMO (1982), using mass spectrometric, cryogenic sampling and remote sensing techniques. Descriptions of these techniques are not included here. Many of them have been used in the in situ H$_2$O vapor and BIC intercomparison campaigns and are discussed in Appendix C. Rippel (1984a) recently conducted occultation measurements of H$_2$O at Aire Sur L'Adour (44° N) from a balloon over the altitude range 26 to 38 km and obtained an essentially constant mixing ratio of $\sim$ 3.5 to 4.0 ppmv. In general all the data since WMO (1982) (i.e. satellite, BIC, and in situ) are consistent with the picture of increasing mixing ratio with altitude in the tropics and low values of $\sim$ 3 ppmv at the hygropause location. The in situ measurements shown in Figures 9-14 and 9-15 and the remote sensing measurements shown in Figures 9-16 and 9-17 made during the in situ and BIC campaigns, respectively, are typical.

Figure 9-14. Final results from the in situ samplers of stratospheric water vapor of the first International Water Vapor Intercomparison, held over Palestine, Texas, May 7, 1981. (see Appendix C). LIMS zonal mean profile for 32°N and May 6–10, 1979 is given by dashed line.
Figure 9-15. Preliminary results from the in situ samplers of stratospheric water vapor of the second International Water Vapor Intercomparison, held over Palestine, Texas, October 11, 1983. (see Appendix C). LIMS Zonal Mean Profile for 32°N and October 27-31, 1978 is given by dashed line.

9.4.2 LIMS Water Vapor Measurements

The LIMS instrument is a limb scanning radiometer with six channels centered at wavelengths between 6.2 μm and 15 μm. It flew aboard the Nimbus 7 spacecraft operating from the time of launch on October 24, 1978, until the end of the planned lifetime of the solid cryogen cooler on May 28, 1979. The standard IR limb sounding approach was used; vertical profiles of radiance emitted by the 15 μm CO₂ band were inverted to obtain temperature profiles and this information was then used with the 6.3 μm band water vapor radiances (covering the 1370 cm⁻¹ to 1560 cm⁻¹ range) to obtain vertical water vapor mixing ratio profiles. The vertical resolution of the measurements was 4 km. These data have been reduced and archived in the National Space Sciences Data Center (NSSDC). The archived results cover the altitude range from about 100 mb (16 km) to 1 mb (50 km) and extend from 64°S to 84°N in 4° latitude increments. The measurements were made night and day almost continuously during the mission (11 days on, 1 day off duty cycle).

An extensive discussion of efforts to validate the LIMS water vapor results has been presented by Russell et al. (1984c). The validation approach included detailed ground simulations taking various experimental error sources into account in order to assess accuracy and precision, verification of calculated precision values by studying consecutive orbital data, and comparisons with data collected in 13 balloon underflights to obtain further confidence in orbital results. Five LIMS profiles, covering ±2° of latitude were averaged and compared to balloon data. The mean difference with balloon results was ~7 to ~20% (~0.1 to 0.3 ppmv) over the 5 to 100 mb (~40 km to ~16 km) range. The primary systematic error sources in order of importance are temperature profile errors, molecular oxygen absorption coefficient
Figure 9-16. H₂O profiles obtained during BIC I using remote sensing techniques. The AES data were obtained on September 22, NPL and IROE data on October 5, 1982. The error bars of each measurement are one standard deviation and include both random and estimated systematic errors. The LIMS 5 day zonal mean profile for October 27–31, 1978, is also shown in the figure. Such a comparison presumes that interannual variability is small and that the BIC air mass is representative of the zonal mean. Errors (for altitudes < 20 km), spectral parameter errors, instrument vertical field of view errors, and other instrumental effects. Temperature error effects are dominant at all levels above about 18 km. The estimated single profile accuracy is 20% from 20 km to 45 km and 30 to 35% at 50 km. The LIMS data showed apparent profile-to-profile variations in mixing ratios which approach 40% near 50 km. Such variations are only of the order of 10% below 30 km. These variations occurred somewhat randomly along an orbit track and are believed to be due to a combination of spacecraft motion effects and possibly small variations in radiance bias error. For these and other reasons, the LIMS team has placed more confidence in zonal mean profiles rather than single profiles. The comparisons with balloon data showing overlap of the LIMS and balloon data error bars, and the high precision estimated from orbital data give high confidence in the LIMS results.

Of special interest are the error estimates for zonal mean profiles at tropical latitudes in the 50 mb (20 km) to 70 mb (18 km) range where the hygropause (Kley et al., 1982) is located. The major error sources in this pressure range are temperature and molecular oxygen effects. Spatial sampling biases due to loss of data from cloud contamination in the tropics is also a consideration at 70 mb (18km) and below. As discussed in Remsberg et al. (1984b), simulations were done using realistic LIMS temperature bias errors of +1K at 50 mb (20 km) and +4K at 70 mb (18 km) (Gille et al., 1984b) combined with a
Figure 9-17. H₂O profiles obtained during BIC II using remote sensing techniques. The AES, SAO, NPL, and ONERA data were obtained on June 20. The DU and ULG data were obtained on June 17, 1983. The error bars of each measurement are one standard deviation and include both random and estimated systematic errors. The LIMS 5-day zonal mean profile for May 23–27, 1979, is also shown in the figure.

20% uncertainty in O₂ emission. Temperature bias error effects near the tropopause are not too severe due to compensating differences in vertical resolution of the temperature and H₂O channels (Russell et al., 1984c). Based on these calculations, it was estimated that between ±15° latitude the archived results are too low by 0.3 ppmv at 50 mb and 0.6 ppmv at 70 mb with much smaller biases at ±25° latitude. Even after allowing for such biases a distinct hygropause is still evident. Remsberg et al. (1984c) also point out that the altitude position of the minimum water vapor mixing ratio in the lower stratosphere for tropical latitudes is likely to be 1 to 2 km too high.

Russell et al. (1984c) have noted that there is an apparent diurnal variation in water vapor (day values higher than night values) of about 1 ppmv to 2 ppmv at 1 mb (50 km) decreasing to negligible values at about 10 mb (30 km). This is most likely due to day/night temperature effects from LIMS temperature profiles used for retrieval or non-local thermodynamic equilibrium effects (not included in LIMS H₂O retrievals). An unaccounted-for physical phenomenon giving a radiance change equal only to the radiance noise can cause this effect. As a result, the nighttime results are probably more reliable, especially for quantitative studies of vertical mixing ratio changes.
Table 9-3. LIMS Estimated Accuracy and Precision for H₂O Measurements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Altitude</th>
<th>16 km</th>
<th>18 - 20 km</th>
<th>20 - 40 km</th>
<th>50 km</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Accuracy (ppmv)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tropics (1)</td>
<td>±0.7</td>
<td>±0.3 to ±0.6</td>
<td>±0.8</td>
<td>±1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mid and high latitudes</td>
<td>±0.4</td>
<td>±0.4</td>
<td>±0.8</td>
<td>±1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Precision ppmv (2)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>±0.1</td>
<td>±0.3</td>
<td>±0.3</td>
<td>±0.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1) These apply to single profiles. Some systematic effects will be reduced when zonal mean profiles are calculated. Thus the estimates are somewhat conservative.
(2) These values apply to single profiles as determined by calculating standard deviations of a series of 6 sequential scans about the 6 scan mean as a function of latitude.

Ground simulation and orbital results were both in accord, giving single profile precision values which varied from 0.1 ppmv to 0.3 ppmv in the altitude range from 16 km to 40 km. Again, the precision of the zonal mean product is improved over the single profile results (e.g. by a factor of 2 for daily zonal means). The largest variation occurs near the stratopause where the standard deviation of the daily zonal mean about the monthly zonal mean is typically 0.4 ppmv to 0.8 ppmv. At least part of this variation is due to true atmospheric changes, but some portion is due to the spacecraft motion or radiance bias effects discussed above. A summary of estimated LIMS water vapor accuracy and precision is included in Table 9-3.

Typical water vapor zonal mean nighttime profiles for November 1978 from LIMS are shown in Figure 9-18. The profiles show a clear, well developed minimum in mixing ratio (hygropause) that occurs above the tropopause. This feature is evident at low to mid latitudes between 100 mb (16 km) to 30 mb (24 km). There is a slight trace of the hygropause present even at 56 °S. Other features that should be noted are an increase in mixing ratio with height in tropical latitudes that appears to be consistent with the methane oxidation theory (see section 2.4.8) and a constant mixing ratio profile or even a slight decrease with altitude at mid to high latitudes. There are some variations in the profile during the seven months of LIMS data, but this general description suffices to describe the distribution.

The zonal mean pressure versus latitude cross sections of monthly averaged nighttime water vapor are shown in Figures 9-19 and 9-20. A number of important characteristics emerge upon examination of these plots. The results show a broad minimum in mixing ratio that persists during all 7 months and occurs mainly in the tropics in the pressure range from 100 mb (16 km) to 30 mb (24 km). Based on LIMS latitude versus longitude plots and time series analyses, we can conclude that variability in the latitude-altitude hygropause area is small over the life of LIMS and is quite uniform with longitude.
Figure 9-18. (a) LIMS Monthly Mean H₂O Mixing Ratio for November 1978 in the Northern Hemisphere. (b) LIMS Monthly Mean H₂O Mixing Ratio for November, 1978 in the Southern Hemisphere.
HYDROGEN SPECIES

Figure 9-19. LIMS monthly zonal mean water vapor pressure versus latitude cross sections for (a) November, and (b) December, 1978, and (c) January, (d) February, (e) March, (f) April, and (g) May, 1979 (0.5 ppmv contour intervals)
Figure 9-20. LIMS monthly zonal mean water pressure versus latitude vapor cross section for (a) November, and (b) December, 1978, and (c) January, (d) February, (e) March, (f) April, and (g) May, 1979.
HYDROGEN SPECIES

In the tropics near the 10 mb (~30 km) level, the presence of a double minimum in mixing ratio exists which correlates closely with a double maximum in SAMS CH₄ and N₂O measurements. This suggests an upward motion carrying water vapor from the dry region below and then branching northward and southward. In November, the “dry” contours (e.g. 4 to 4.5 ppmv) extend toward the 1 mb (~50 km) level at high northern latitudes. At the same time, in high altitudes and latitudes of the Southern Hemisphere, a broad region of higher mixing ratio (5 ppmv) exists. This picture gradually changes until in March the “dry” contours have reversed to extend southward and upward. In May, the Southern Hemisphere low water vapor air extends further toward high altitudes and southern latitudes. This is further emphasized in Figure 9-21, which compares LIMS H₂O and SAMS CH₄ monthly zonal mean results. Note that where LIMS H₂O is low, SAMS CH₄ is high. The tropical methane source region is obvious in this figure. There are regions of maximum H₂O mixing ratio near the 1 mb (~50 km) level in the tropics that occur on each side of the equator and tend to persist in all 7 months. The maximum values are consistent with the oxidation of methane as a water vapor source.

There is an increasing gradient of mixing ratio poleward both north and south at all levels from 100 mb to about 4 mb. Here, the direction of the gradient gradually reverses with increasing altitude. In the lower

Figure 9-21. LIMS H₂O and SAMS CH₄ monthly zonal mean pressure versus latitude cross sections for March and April 1979.
stratosphere, the data imply the presence of a low altitude net circulation with the strongest circulation toward the summer pole. Such an implied mechanistic circulation is counter to the calculated circulations reported in Chapter 6 which show stronger net transport by waves toward the winter pole in the lower stratosphere. Note the elongated contours of minimum mixing ratio extending horizontally from the hygropause region in the 100 mb (16 km) to 30 mb (24 km) range to about 60° S during November through March but then going through a rather quick reversal so that in May, the low mixing ratio contours extend to 60° N. This behavior is accompanied by a significant change in mixing ratio in the low stratosphere at high latitudes. In the Northern Hemisphere, at 60° N and 100 mb (16 km) in November, the mixing ratio is 6.5 ppmv. During the mission, it gradually decays to 6 ppmv in March and 5 ppmv in May. At the same time, at 60° S the opposite trend occurs, i.e. in November the mixing ratio is 4.5 ppmv, 5 ppmv in March, and 6.5 ppmv in May. Examination of the changes in each hemisphere near 60° latitude and at levels up to about 40 mb (22 km) show a general increase in water vapor during winter. The data seem to suggest a mechanistic model where water vapor is being mixed into the stratosphere from the troposphere during these times, possibly because of northern advection of water vapor through the tropopause break region near 30° N.

It is apparent that the LIMS water vapor cross sections contain much information not only on the water vapor budget in the stratosphere but also on the net circulation patterns as suggested in this brief description. Since CH4 oxidation, the primary source of H2O, is generally much slower than transport effects over most of the stratosphere, the water data should be useful in transport studies. Nevertheless, both processes must be considered in attempting to understand the observed distribution. A combination of SAMS and LIMS data should prove to be most helpful in any such studies.

The variability in zonal mean water vapor observed by LIMS in the 16 km to 50 km range is generally small with the greatest changes occurring in the high latitudes of the winter hemisphere. Figures 9-22a,b show pressure versus latitude cross sections of the standard deviation of daily zonal mean profiles about the monthly zonal mean for November and May. Throughout most of the stratosphere, this variation is very small (< 0.2 ppmv). Evidence of increased changes at high winter or fall latitudes in the middle stratosphere is indicated by the closed contour at ≈ 60° N in November and 45° S in May. The changes at the extreme upper altitude near 1 mb are in part real, but it is difficult to say how much of this variation is driven by the spacecraft motion and the variable bias problem discussed previously.

One of the important questions that prevailed prior to LIMS dealt with the issue of spatial and temporal variability of H2O. Much of this question has been answered by LIMS results. Figure 9-23a,b shows 5-day zonal mean latitude versus time cross sections at 50 mb (≈ 20 km) and 10 mb (≈ 30 km). These pressure levels were chosen to show changes in the hygropause region and in the mid stratosphere. The lowest water values at 50 mb occur in the ≈ ±15° latitude range and have a value of ≈ 2.7 ppmv (2.4 + 0.3 ppmv for the temperature bias effect). The variation in these minimum values (cf Figure 9-23) is only ≈ 0.3 ppmv over the life of LIMS. Note the rather sharp latitudinal gradients. The region of greatest "short term" variability lies above ≈ 50° N in winter and is on the order of 0.5 ppmv. The greatest long term changes occur in the high latitudes of both hemispheres as already discussed. The same kind of plot at 10 mb (30 km) shows a rather different picture. The latitudinal gradients are greatly reduced at 10 mb and the variation is < 0.25 ppmv at all latitudes up to about 50° N and on the order of 0.3 ppmv at higher latitudes. Variations at all altitudes for the equator and 60° S are shown in Figures 9-24a,b. The vertical mixing ratio gradient at 60° S is much smaller than at the equator throughout the mission. The mixing ratio is nearly constant with altitude until fall and early winter approaches. At that time, there is a mixing ratio rise in the lower stratosphere and a slight decline near 50 km. There appears to be more variability at the equator than at 60° S most of the time although absolute variation differences are still small.
Figure 9-22. LIMS H$_2$O standard deviation of daily zonal mean profiles about zonal mean for (a) November, 1978 and (b) May 1979
Figure 9-23. LIMS H$_2$O latitude versus time cross section at (a) 50 mb and (b) 10 mb (0.25 ppmv intervals, 5 day means).
Figure 9-24. LIMS H$_2$O pressure versus time cross section at (a) the Equator and 60°S (0.25 ppmv intervals, 5 day means).
Figure 9-25 is a polar stereographic plot of water vapor at 50 mb (≈20 km) for February 2, 1979, Northern Hemisphere. This plot was made from the LIMS mapped results. Mapping was done using the sequential estimator Kalman filter method of Rodgers (1976b). Up to 13 Fourier coefficients were obtained defining a zonal mean and six longitudinal wave numbers at each of 38 LIMS latitude points ≈4° increments. Because fewer profiles are available (due to cloud contamination) for the low altitude 50 mb analysis, (Figure 9-25) only the largest wave numbers, up to wave number 4 have been calculated. The strong meridional gradient showing the extension of the hygropause to mid latitudes is evident, with some interesting variations at high latitude that seem to reflect the advection of low water vapor to higher latitudes. The high latitude variations are typical of dynamically disturbed periods. Longitudinal variations are also present at low latitudes, but the amplitude is only of the order of 0.2 ppmv.

In summary, the LIMS H₂O data show a zonal mean vertical profile which increases with increasing altitude in the tropics to a maximum value of ≈5.5 to 6 ppmv at the [1mb] 50 km level. The profile in mid to high latitudes shows either a constant value or a slight decrease with altitude. The zonal mean altitude versus latitude cross section shows a broad region of low mixing ratio (≈2-3 ppmv) [the hygropause] from 35°N/S to 45°N/S and extending to ≈40 mb. The data show evidence of dry air being carried upward and branching north and south in accord with the Brewer-Dobson theory. The strongest implied net circulation is toward the winter pole at high altitudes. The high latitude (> 50°), winter, lower stratosphere (p > ≈ 60 mb) appears to be a region where water enters the stratosphere from below. It is not clear, however, how important this is in terms of the total water vapor budget or what the exact mechanism could be. A latitudinal gradient in mixing ratio exists at all times during the LIMS mission with a poleward increase at low to middle stratosphere altitudes and a poleward decrease higher up. Variability in the zonal mean mixing ratio is small most of the time and is greatest in winter high latitudes. Longitudinal variability in the tropics is < 0.5 ppmv and on the order of 1 to 1.5 ppmv at mid and high latitudes.

Comparisons were made between LIMS and balloon H₂O measurements as part of the in situ and BIC intercomparison campaigns. It should be noted though that LIMS data were taken about 4 years earlier. Therefore, care must be exercised in making such comparisons. The comparison is valid to the extent that interannual variability is small. Examples of these comparisons are shown in Figures 9-14 to 9-17 and are discussed in Appendix C. In general, the vertical profile structures are similar and the uncertainties in the measurements overlap. A major discrepancy exists between satellite results and the mean of three February profiles measured by Evans (1983) during 1977, 1978 and 1979 at 58°N. Evans (1983) shows low mixing ratio (≈2.5 ppmv) in the lower stratosphere as contrasted with values of 4.5 to 5 ppmv from LIMS. The reason for these differences are not known at present.

**9.4.3 Measurements of H₂O in the Upper Stratosphere and Mesosphere**

The water vapor content in the upper stratosphere and in the mesosphere and its temporal variation have been the subject of a recent series of studies using ground-based microwave spectroscopy to measure the 61,6 - 52,3 rotational emission line of water vapor at 22.2 GHz (Thacker et al., 1981, Bevilacqua, et al., 1983, Schwartz et al., 1983, Bevilacqua et al., 1985). The weak transition yields an unsaturated line even when looking through tropospheric water vapor from a sea-level location, and with a moderately high resolution, filter-bank spectrometer (< a few tens of KHz per channel) the narrow collision-broadened mesospheric component of the water vapor emission may be singled out for study. The techniques used for recovering a vertical profile from the observed pressure-broadened line shape, as well as the capabilities of the equipment being used, have been steadily improved during the course of these measurements. With the exception of the last cited reference, all of this work was carried out at the Haystack Observatory in Massachusetts (72°W, 42°N) at various times of year. Recently, a second instrument has been built and operated by Jet Propulsion Laboratory at Pasadena, CA (117°W, 34°N).
Earlier conclusions regarding vertical profiles and mixing ratios (Thacker et al., 1981, Gibbins et al., 1982) have been somewhat modified by improved data reduction and deconvolution procedures [Bevilacqua et al., 1983] but four general conclusions remain.

**Figure 9-25a and b.** Polar stereographic map of LIMS H\textsubscript{2}O at 50 mb for Northern Hemisphere for February 2, 1979 (0.20 ppmv intervals).
(1) A significant variability is observed in the mesospheric water vapor profile and column density on a time scale of < 1 day.

(2) Above approximately 65 km, the mixing ratio decreases more rapidly than predicted on the basis of "standard" values for the vertical component of the upper mesospheric eddy diffusion coefficient (see Figures 9-26 and 9-27). Evidence of this decrease is also seen in unpublished LIMS data and the Spacelab I Grille Spectrometer results and (Lippens et al., 1984).

(3) Water vapor increases throughout the stratosphere and lower mesosphere to a peak in mixing ratio in the range of 55 to 65 km altitude.

(4) There is some evidence for seasonal variation in mesospheric water vapor (see Figures 9-26, 9-27).

Figure 9-26. Averaged water vapor mixing ratio profiles retrieved by deconvolution of pressure-broadened line shapes. The horizontal bars represent 1σ error levels in the profile retrievals. Data from Haystack Observatory, Massachusetts (42°N). From Bevilacqua, et al. 1983.
Figure 9-27. Monthly-mean water vapor profiles measured at Pasadena, California (34°N) over the period March 27, 1984 to April 11, 1984 and May 4, 1984 to July 1, 1984 showing evidence for a seasonal trend towards larger mixing ratios above 65 km.

9.5 METHANE (CH₄) MEASUREMENTS

9.5.1 Vertical Profiles of CH₄ by In Situ Measurements

Most of the measurements of low and mid stratospheric CH₄ have been made using the cryogenic sampling technique. Two groups are responsible for the bulk of these measurements, one at the Kernforschungsanlage, Julich (KFA), and the other at the Max-Planck Institut für Aeronomie, Lindau (MPI).

Improvements have been made in the technique by both groups. The new balloon-borne cryosamplers allow collection of up to 15 distinct samples per flight, each having a volume of at least 20 l STP. The samples are collected beneath the balloon during slow descent to avoid contamination of the samples by the balloon or the gondola structure. During the 20 to 30 minutes required to collect a sample, the balloon descends over a range of about 1-2 km in the middle stratosphere and a range of less than 0.5 km in the lower stratosphere. This determines the vertical resolution of the observations.
Analyses of the samples are made in the laboratory using gas chromatographic techniques, which give high sensitivity and precision. The precision of the analyses is about 3%. In instances where two samples were collected simultaneously the measured CH₄ mixing ratios were found to differ by less than 4%, indicating that the error in the sampling process is comparable with the precision of the analysis. The accuracy of the calibration is of the order of 5%.

The vertical profile data was extended into the upper stratosphere and mesosphere by a set of new measurements made by a group at the University of Pittsburgh (Zipf et al. unpublished 1985). A rocket borne cryogenic whole air sampler is used that condenses large air samples (~4 L STP) on gold plated cold fingers cooled to 15 K. Typical height intervals for distinct samples that are collected during a rocket flight are about 3 km at altitudes below 50 km and increase to about 5 km above 70 km altitude. After recovery the samples are transferred into stainless steel containers and their CH₄ content measured by gas chromatography. The samples are calibrated against commercial calibration gases to an accuracy of better than 5%. The precision of the analyses is estimated by the authors to be about 1%.

The vertical profiles obtained from these in situ measurements are shown in Figures 9-28a and 9-28b. The composite data display the same principal features as those discussed in the last assessment document (WMO, 1982) for mid-latitudes. However, more structure is revealed as a result of the improved vertical resolution.

The variance of CH₄ mixing ratios increases with altitude. Up to altitudes of about 24 km it is less than 10% (compared with an experimental accuracy of ~3-5%), but at higher altitudes relatively large deviations from the “average” vertical distribution are observed. The spread of observed mixing ratios is as large as 0.3 ppmv around 30 km. For the data presented in Figure 9-28a, this is most clearly apparent in the two observations made in October 1982 and late September 1980. Both flights show mixing ratios above 26 km that are considerably lower than the other data observed in this altitude range (Schmidt et al., 1984). All the other profiles display mixing ratio values in excess of 0.7 ppmv around 30 km altitude, and rather weak gradients in the middle stratosphere compared to the sharp decreases observed lower down (< 24 km).

Some individual profiles display a stepwise structure (Fabian et al., 1981b, Schmidt et al., 1984) reminiscent of the structure seen in the H₂O profiles (Figure 9-28b). Since the large number of samples collected per sampling flight allows better height resolution, the existence of layers with rather weak mixing ratio gradients is clearly visible. In the case of the profile observed on 9/10/83 the nearly uniform layer extends over almost 10 km. Because of the long (years) photochemical time constants for CH₄ destruction at these altitudes, structure of this kind is thought to be due to the effects of horizontal transport processes (Ehhalt and Tonnissen, 1980). In support of this explanation, recent in situ observations at 44°N have shown similar structure in the profiles of other long-lived trace gases, such as N₂O, CF₂Cl₂, and CFC₁₃ (Schmidt et al. 1984). The relative variance of the mixing ratio of long-lived gases that is caused by such structures is quite different for different species. Ehhalt et al. (1983a) have shown that these differences are reduced when the local mean standard deviation of a given species is normalized to its vertical gradient. They defined the ratio:

\[ \Delta = \frac{\delta(z)}{\frac{dH}{dz}} \]

as the ‘equivalent displacement height’. This quantity shows very similar vertical profiles for various long-lived species, and even for ozone in the lower stratosphere which shows that the scatter in the observation is due to common causes other than experimental uncertainties.
Figure 9-28a. *In situ* measurements of the CH$_4$ mixing ratio by balloon-borne and rocket-borne cryogenic sampling techniques in the stratosphere and lower mesosphere.

This behavior is in general agreement with the features seen in the SAMS data for northern mid-latitudes in autumn (see Figure 9-29). At levels above 10 mb (31 km) the SAMS data show enhanced latitudinal gradients for this time period. For active dynamical conditions one might therefore expect air masses for higher latitudes with low CH$_4$ mixing ratios to be transported towards the equator. During the summer months the SAMS data show a more uniform distribution of the CH$_4$ mixing ratio (Figure 9-29). Again this is confirmed by the moderate variance in the *in situ* data obtained during the other flights.

The upper stratosphere and mesosphere data obtained with the rocket borne cryosampler (Zipf et al., unpublished, 1985) are also shown in Figure 9-28a. They constitute an important addition and extension of the earlier *in situ* observations made by Ehhalt et al. (1975). The new data show CH$_4$ mixing ratios decreasing from 0.48 ppmv at about 40 km to values of 0.14 ppmv at about 75 km. They agree well with the average CH$_4$ distribution as derived from the SAMS observations at these latitudes. The lower mesosphere observations are still too limited to allow for any assessment of the range of variation of the CH$_4$ mixing ratio in that region.
9.5.2 Vertical Profiles of CH$_4$ by Remote Sensing

A number of CH$_4$ profile measurements were made during the two balloon intercomparison campaigns (BIC) in Sept/Oct 1982 and May 1983 (Figure 9-30). Details of results of these campaigns as well as a discussion of the accuracies and precisions of the various instruments may be found in Appendix C.

A grille spectrometer was flown on the Spacelab One mission (December 3, 1983 launch) to measure the abundances of a number of minor atmospheric constituents. The instrument (Laurent et al., 1983) uses solar absorption spectroscopy to observe spectral features of CH$_4$ at around 3000 cm$^{-1}$. Scans of spectral features taken at different tangent heights were used to derive mixing ratio profiles in the upper stratosphere and mesosphere at two locations at 27$^\circ$N, 161$^\circ$E and 176$^\circ$W. The experimenters (Muller et al., 1985) report high accuracy and precision, with 1$\sigma$ errors of $\sim$15% at all levels. A breakdown of this figure into individual error sources and with altitude is given by Ackerman et al. (1985).

Two profiles obtained by the grille spectrometer, taken 1.5 hours apart, are shown in Figure 9-31. Different spectral features around 3000 cm$^{-1}$ were used for the two retrievals. The data extend from $\sim$27 km to above 70 km and show high mixing ratios (1 - 1.5 ppmv) in the low stratosphere, falling to $\sim$0.5 ppmv at 50 km. Above 50 km the profiles show different characteristics, that taken at 161$^\circ$E showing a continued gradual fall-off and that at 176$^\circ$W showing a more uniformly mixed region centered at 65 km with some indication of an increase above. The data therefore show that little or no longitudinal
Figure 9.29. Monthly mean zonal mean cross-sections of methane (ppmv) for 1979 measured by the Stratospheric and Mesospheric Sounder (SAMS) instrument on Nimbus 7 (taken from Jones and Pyle, 1984. Note that the coverage is asymmetric about the equator, extending from 50°S – 70°N.
structure existed in the stratosphere at that time and location, with apparently more variability in the mesosphere (Ackerman et al. 1985).

9.5.3 Satellite Measurements of CH₄

The SAMS instrument launched on the Nimbus 7 satellite in October 1978 was a multichannel, limb scanning, infrared radiometer measuring atmospheric temperature, line-of-sight pressure and the abundances of a number of minor atmospheric constituents. Measurements of thermal emission from the ν₄ band of CH₄ between 1200 and 1340 cm⁻¹ were used to derive CH₄ mixing ratios between 20 mb (~28 km) and 0.3 mb (~58 km) with a vertical resolution of ~8 km. The orbit configuration and viewing geometry of SAMS provided coverage from 50°S to 70°N each day.

Details of the instrument design may be found in Drummond et al. (1980). The use of a common optical chain and detector for both the CH₄ and the N₂O channels meant that these gases could not be observed simultaneously and were measured on alternate 24 hour periods. With the SAMS duty cycle of three operational days in four, CH₄ measurements were thus made on about 12 days per month.

The details of the CH₄ channel on SAMS were, in many respects, similar to those of the N₂O channel, which has been described in the NOₓ chapter. A statistical inversion method was used to retrieve mixing ratios from the radiance data. Details of this and the instrument calibration procedures may be found in Rodgers et al. (1984) and Wale and Peskett (1984) respectively.

A detailed investigation of the sources of errors in the SAMS CH₄ observations has been described by Jones and Pyle (1984). They found that systematic errors in the retrieved CH₄ fields fell into four main
Figure 9-31. Profiles of CH₄ (ppmv) measured by the grille spectrometer on Spacelab One (Ackerman et al., 1985). Errors on the data are estimated to be ±15%. The two profiles were obtained 1.5 hours apart.

categories: (1) uncertainties in the spectroscopy of CH₄ and of any other overlapping gases (mainly N₂O); (2) instrumental and calibration uncertainties; (3) limitations and simplifications in the retrieval method and algorithm, and (4) inaccurate knowledge of the atmospheric state (mainly the temperature structure).

To estimate the impacts of these various systematic error sources, a synthetic radiance profile was computed using typical mixing ratio and temperature profiles with all the uncertain parameters set to their nominal values. The simulated data set was then retrieved with the uncertain parameters offset, in turn, to their uncertainty limits, and the profiles thus obtained compared each time with the original.

There was a significant random component to the error budget even when zonal means were considered. The effects of this on the retrieved profiles was quantified during the retrieval process by means of an error covariance matrix. In practice, only the diagonal elements of this matrix were used. This simplification, which ignores correlations between measurement errors at different levels of the atmosphere, tends to overestimate the random error at all levels.
HYDROGEN SPECIES

A summary of the error budget of the SAMS CH\textsubscript{4} observations is shown for various pressure levels in Table 9-4.

Table 9-4. SAMS Estimated Accuracy and Precision for CH\textsubscript{4} Measurements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pressure Level (mbar)</th>
<th>20</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>0.6</th>
<th>0.2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Spectroscopy</td>
<td>± 7%</td>
<td>± 7%</td>
<td>± 5%</td>
<td>± 5%</td>
<td>± 5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Field of View</td>
<td>± 2%</td>
<td>± 1%</td>
<td>± 3%</td>
<td>± 6%</td>
<td>± 3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Mean PMC Pressure</td>
<td>± 3%</td>
<td>± 2%</td>
<td>± 6%</td>
<td>± 6%</td>
<td>± 3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Uncompensated Doppler shifts</td>
<td>± 1.5%</td>
<td>± 1%</td>
<td>± 1.5%</td>
<td>± 6%</td>
<td>± 7%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Zonal Averaging</td>
<td>± 8%</td>
<td>± 8%</td>
<td>± 8%</td>
<td>± 8%</td>
<td>± 8%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Interference of N\textsubscript{2}O</td>
<td>± 5%</td>
<td>± 2%</td>
<td>± 0.5%</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Temperature (2K)</td>
<td>± 50%</td>
<td>± 15%</td>
<td>± 10%</td>
<td>± 10%</td>
<td>± 10%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Line-of-sight attitude (+ 0.006)</td>
<td>± 4%</td>
<td>± 2%</td>
<td>± 6%</td>
<td>± 10%</td>
<td>± 6%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. RMS of latitude and time dependent errors</td>
<td>± 51%</td>
<td>± 15%</td>
<td>± 12%</td>
<td>± 17%</td>
<td>± 14%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. RMS of bias errors</td>
<td>± 9%</td>
<td>± 6%</td>
<td>± 8%</td>
<td>± 10%</td>
<td>± 7%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Net RMS accuracy</td>
<td>± 52%</td>
<td>± 18%</td>
<td>± 17%</td>
<td>± 21%</td>
<td>± 17%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Precision of monthly mean cross section</td>
<td>±5-15%</td>
<td>±3-10%</td>
<td>±3-13%</td>
<td>±4-13%</td>
<td>±20-40%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Overall, the most important error sources are thought to be uncertainties in spectroscopy, the direct evaluation from zonal mean radiance and temperature profiles of a zonal mean mixing ratio profile, and uncertainties in the line of sight attitude and atmospheric temperature. The effects of uncompensated Doppler shifts contribute somewhat at upper levels (above 0.6 mb). The net RMS accuracy is ~20% above 7 mb, increasing, due to uncertainties in atmospheric temperature below, to ~50% at 20 mb. By comparison, random errors on a monthly mean zonal mean cross section vary between 3 and 15% below 0.6 mb, depending on the temperature and mixing ratio fields, increasing somewhat above this level.

The data from the three year period, 1978-81 have been studied in detail. Figures 9-29 (a)-(l) and 9-32 show monthly mean cross sections of CH\textsubscript{4} measured by SAMS for January to December 1979. The data are not symmetric about the equator, extending from 50°S to 70°N. Useful coverage is obtained between 20 and 0.2 mb, covering the middle and upper stratosphere and the low mesosphere. Each monthly mean comprises approximately 12 days data per month.

The gross structure shown by these data is of a low stratosphere, low latitude mixing ratio maximum of ~1.2 ppmv at 20 mb (27 km), falling to 0.3 - 0.1 ppmv at the stratopause. Closer inspection reveals pronounced seasonal differences.

In January 1979 (Figures 9-29a and 32a) there was a marked asymmetry in the CH\textsubscript{4} field, with a region of elevated mixing ratio extending from the equator at 20 mb, tilting into the Southern (summer) Hemisphere, reaching ~20°S by the stratopause level. This feature persisted through February (Figures 9-29b and 32b), giving rise to sharp latitudinal gradients at high southern latitudes, with somewhat weaker gradients in the Northern Hemisphere. By March (Figures 9-29c and 32c) a second maximum began to emerge in the Northern Hemisphere as the first began to subside giving, by March and April (Figures 9-29d and 32c and d), an almost symmetrical appearance with, on a fixed pressure surface, two low latitude mixing ratio maxima separated by an equatorial minimum. This changeover continued.
Figure 9-32. Monthly mean zonal cross-sections of methane (ppmv) measured by the Stratospheric and Mesospheric Sounder (SAMS) instrument on Nimbus 7 for (a) January 1979, (b) February 1979, (c) March 1979, (d) April 1979, (e) May 1979 and (f) June 1979. These data form a subset of the data shown in Figure 9-29.
Figure 9.32. Monthly mean zonal cross-sections of methane (ppmv) measured by the Stratospheric and Mesospheric Sounder (SAMS) instrument on Nimbus 7 for each month in 1979 beginning with (g) July through (l) December 1979. These data form a subset of the data shown in Figure 9.29.
through June (Figures 9-29f and 32f) giving, by July (Figures 9-29g and 32g), a single maximum extending into the Northern Hemisphere. The distribution observed during July was essentially a reversal of that seen during January, with sharp latitudinal gradients at high northern latitudes and weaker gradients everywhere in the Southern Hemisphere.

The behavior during the second half of 1979 differed in many respects from that of the first. During August and September (Figures 9-29h and i, and 32h and i), the Northern Hemisphere maximum intensified considerably, giving rise to an almost uniformly mixed region at high northern latitudes in the upper stratosphere until October (Figures 9-29j and 32j). Interestingly, the pronounced "double peak" structure evident during May that year was not repeated. In the final three months of 1979 the maximum subsided to give an almost symmetrical distribution by December (Figures 9-29l and 32l).

Three years of CH_4 data have now been examined. It appears (Jones, 1984) that, while minor differences do occur from year to year, the seasonal behavior remained essentially unchanged from that of 1979. For example, Figure 9-33 shows monthly mean cross-sections for January, April, July and October for the years 1979, 1980 and 1981. These months are chosen to emphasize the contrast between the methane distributions observed at different times of the year. All three years show regions of elevated mixing ratio extending into the summer hemisphere in January and July, with the "double peak" apparent in all three years, although less markedly in April 1981, being most pronounced during May of that year.

While the similarities between the structure seen during the three years are obvious, some differences warrant comment. Figure 9-34 shows time marches of CH_4 mixing ratios at 3 levels (10, 3, and 1 mb) at 65°N for the three years of data. While the three summers (April to September) are remarkably consistent from year to year, the winter periods differ markedly. For example, while the vertical gradient was maintained throughout the winter of 1979/80, there were periods in both 1978/79 and 1980/81 when there was no decrease of CH_4 with height at this latitude. The arrows on the upper margin of the figure identify the active periods during each winter. For the purposes of the study these were identified with maxima in the 10 mb temperature at the north pole as indicated by Labitzke (1979) and Labitzke et al. (1980, 1981). The large arrows denote major (~20 K) increases, the smaller arrows more minor ones. The major events in the CH_4 time marches are correlated with the active periods during the warmings which differ from year to year.

The CH_4 data from SAMS have shown many new and hitherto unseen features. Foremost among these is the branching of air into the summer hemisphere giving, at certain times of the year, a "double peak" in mixing ratio with a local minimum at the equator. Similar features have been observed for N_2O (Jones and Pyle, 1984) and H_2O (Russell et al., 1984c), both measured from the Nimbus 7 satellite.

There are substantial semiannual variations in the data. For example, no "double peak" is seen in the latter half of the years studied to date. Seasonal changes show a high degree of consistency from year to year, with some differences in the winter hemispheres. It would appear that the three years of SAMS CH_4 data represent a useful climatology of that gas.

The global data sets on CH_4 (and N_2O) from SAMS and on H_2O from LIMS offer an important opportunity for understanding the transport of tracers in the stratosphere. One of the most interesting features of the observed fields is the presence, at certain times of the year, of "double peaks" in equatorial latitudes. This structure was not anticipated by theory.

Recent modelling work appears to have explained the 'double peaks' and helped in the general understanding of transport processes. In a two dimensional model study, Gray and Pyle (1985) were able to
Figure 9-33. Monthly mean zonal mean cross-sections of methane (ppmv) for January, April, July and October for the years 1979, 1980 and 1981. Note the asymmetric coverage about the equator. The cross sections illustrate the small interannual variability compared with the marked seasonal changes. Note that the "double peak" is seen in all three years of data (from Jones, 1984).

HYDROGEN SPECIES
HYDROGEN SPECIES

reproduce the main features of the equatorial behavior only when they included the forcing of the semiannual oscillation. They successfully modelled the double peak improving the seasonal behavior in low latitudes compared with model studies excluding the semiannual oscillation (see Chapter 12.6). This particular model interpretation of the satellite data has pointed to an important role for equatorial dynamics in determining the observed distributions of tracers. Solomon et al. (1986) have also reproduced the double peak in CH₄ in a model study in which the transport is effected by the diabatic circulation, diagnosed from LIMS ozone and temperature data. They find excellent agreement with the observed CH₄ fields in low latitudes (see Chapter 12.6 for a more complete discussion).

Another interesting feature of CH₄ data from SAMS is the presence of regions of weak and strong horizontal gradients. These can throw some light on the importance of eddy transport. Weak gradients generally lie along observed isotropic surfaces indicating strong mixing. The relationship of the mixing to the 'surf zone' ideas of McIntyre and Palmer (1984) is still to be explained in detail.

Figure 9-34. Mixing ratios of CH₄ at 10, 3 and 1 mb for the latitude band centered at 65°N for the period 1979–81 measured by SAMS. While relatively little variability is seen, particularly at upper levels during the summer, marked fluctuations correlating with warming events (arrows) are seen during winter months (from Jones, 1984).

9.5.4 Intercomparison of CH₄ Data

The different measurement times, locations, and techniques prevent a direct intercomparison of all the CH₄ data presented above. For example, no upper stratospheric in situ measurements were made during the lifetime of the SAMS instrument. While comparisons such as those during BIC and MAP-GLOBUS are described elsewhere, this section aims at giving an overall picture of the consistency of the CH₄ data now available. Since the only new data in the Southern Hemisphere has come from the SAMS instrument, such a comparison is only meaningful for the Northern Hemisphere.

Only the SAMS instrument provided high quality zonal mean data. Comparison of this data with in situ and other local measurements is limited by the substantial variability exhibited by the in situ data and the absence of any clearly defined seasonal behavior (see e.g. Figure 9-34). The approach taken here follows
that adopted by Jones and Pyle (1984). Annual mean profiles from SAMS have been plotted with all the available \textit{in situ} data within specific latitude bands. Figures 9-35 to 9-38 show such comparisons at equatorial latitudes, 20–40 °N, 40–60 °N and 60–70 °N respectively.

At equatorial latitudes (Figure 9-35) there has been no new, \textit{in situ} data since WMO 1982. The SAMS data extends to much higher level at this latitude (55 km compared with 35 km), and is in good agreement at low levels (~30 km).

A variety of new observations have been made between 20°N–40°N (Figure 9-36) since WMO 1982. Despite the different techniques used, there is a broad consistency in the CH$_4$ profiles in this latitude range, with CH$_4$ mixing ratios falling almost linearly from 1.6 ppmv at the tropopause to around 0.5 ppmv at 50 km. Above this level both the rocket borne, \textit{in situ} and the grille spectrometer profiles show the gradient lessening. The profiles obtained during the balloon intercomparison campaigns deviate somewhat from this picture, as described in Appendix C.

There is also good consistency in the range 40–60 °N (Figure 9-37) between the SAMS data and the \textit{in situ} measurements (both balloon and rocket) above ~30 km, with some suggestion that the SAMS data has a positive bias at lower altitudes as discussed by Jones and Pyle (1984). The 1975 AES profile

\begin{figure}[h]
\centering
\includegraphics[width=\textwidth]{figure9-35.png}
\caption{Comparison of the SAMS 1979–81 mean vertical profile for CH$_4$ between 10°S and 10°N (Jones, 1984) with \textit{in situ} data taken within the same latitude band. The dashed lines represent the standard deviation of the monthly mean SAMS profiles over this period and the horizontal bars the estimated measurement accuracy.}
\end{figure}
HYDROGEN SPECIES

appears to be rather low below 25 km. Evans (1985) suggests that this is an indication of a trend in atmospheric CH$_4$. The data at this latitude show a clear picture of mixing ratios falling almost linearly up to $\sim$40 km from around 1.5 ppmv to $\sim$0.4 ppmv, with much weaker gradients above.

There are no new in situ observations at latitudes higher than 60°N. Between 60 – 70°N the SAMS annual mean profile shows good agreement with the earlier in situ data (Figure 9-38). The data show a sharp fall off in mixing ratio to around 0.25 ppmv at 40 km with a more uniformly mixed region above, similar to the behavior observed between 40–60°N.

9.5.5 Total Hydrogen Content of the Stratosphere

Current understanding of stratospheric chemistry predicts that CH$_4$ is oxidized into CO$_2$ and H$_2$O. If there is no heterogeneous removal of water from the stratosphere, hydrogen should be conserved in

![Figure 9-36](image_url)

Figure 9-36. As for Figure 9-35 except for latitudes 20–40°N.
HYDROGEN SPECIES

this process. The total hydrogen should be closely approximated by the sum \(2 \times CH_4 + H_2O\). Strictly speaking, molecular hydrogen (H\(_2\)) should also be included, but since its contribution is less than either of the other species and it is essentially uniformly distributed with height (see for example Ehhalt et al. (1975a); Volz et al. (1981)) its omission does not have serious consequences and may in most cases be treated as an offset of approximately 0.5 ppmv (H\(_2\)).

The total hydrogen content of stratospheric air using local measurements has been investigated by Pollock et al. (1980) and Rinsland et al. (1984b). The former study was based on 6 flights of a balloon-borne cryogenic sampler between 1975 and 1978 and included molecular hydrogen in the sum. The study of Rinsland (1984) used CH\(_4\) and H\(_2\)O profiles derived from solar occultation spectra taken during a single flight of a balloon-borne Fourier transform interferometer. The two studies show a good degree of consistency, giving approximately 6 ppmv of total hydrogen.

Jones et al. (1985) have combined simultaneous satellite data for CH\(_4\) and H\(_2\)O. They showed that, for the 30 to 40 km region from 60\(^\circ\)S to 80\(^\circ\)N, the sum of H\(_2\)O + 2 \times CH\(_4\) is, on average, about 6 ppmv,
Figure 9-38. As for Figure 9-35 except for latitudes between 60–70°N.

...to an accuracy of ±0.5 ppmv. Figure 9-39 and 9-40 show cross-sections of this sum based on monthly mean observations from January and May 1979 respectively, from the LIMS and SAMS instruments. Structure in this sum above 3 mb is not significant when compared with the estimated error in the sum (~0.5 ppmv). Other months examined reveal the same featureless fields. The fact that the sum is so invariant in time and space points to CH₄ and H₂O forming a chemical family in which CH₄ is the dominant stratospheric source of water vapor, i.e., the CH₄ oxidation hypothesis is correct. The decrease in CH₄ with increasing altitudes and latitudes must therefore be accompanied by a corresponding increase in H₂O. The variations of the sum at the 10% accuracy level may reflect the precision of the satellite data rather than a true atmospheric variation.

The demonstration of the CH₄ oxidation process in the stratosphere raises the interesting question of whether this uniformity in total hydrogen conservation holds to the 10% level on a local, in situ basis throughout the middle stratosphere. If this were the case, the circulation of water in the stratosphere would be highly constrained so that all air entering the stratosphere must have been processed through the same, hygroscopic cold trap. Variations in total hydrogen in the order of 10% in individual air parcels might...
Figure 9-39. Cross section of $2 \times \text{CH}_4 + \text{H}_2\text{O}$ from SAMS and LIMS data. The data were derived from January, 1979 monthly mean data. (Jones et al., 1985).

Figure 9-40. Cross section of $2 \times \text{CH}_4 + \text{H}_2\text{O}$ for May, 1979 from SAMS and LIMS data.
HYDROGEN SPECIES

be expected if air entering the stratosphere passed through a cold trap at the tropical tropopause with seasonally or spatially varying temperatures or if more than one mechanism is responsible for drying the stratosphere.

The recent measurements by Kley et al. show structure in water vapor concentrations, with vertical features as small as 100 m in the lower stratosphere. This variability may be associated either with differing photochemical evolution among air parcels (i.e., conversion of CH₄ into H₂O) or with inherent variations in the hygroscopic mechanisms which dry out stratospheric air. In either case the existence of thin, distinct layers with differing composition must be evaluated in terms of their role in large-scale transport of trace species in the stratosphere, especially since no current models are capable of resolving these features.

9.6 CONCLUSIONS

The data base for OH, HO₂ and H₂O₂ vertical profiles has not expanded in a major way since the last assessment.

Only one new OH profile measurement has been obtained. It extended over an altitude range of 28–38 km. The new profile is lower than most of the earlier profiles and current model predictions. However, given the precision of the data and the wide range of values predicted by the models the discrepancy cannot be considered to be serious. It is clear that the data is insufficient to provide a critical test of the HOₓ partitioning and budget. The profile data for OH has been complemented by 7 years of quasi-continuous, ground-based, solar absorption column measurements which show a long term trend, seasonal, diurnal and geographical variability and response to volcanic eruptions and solar eclipse. This column data for OH is a valuable record awaiting theoretical interpretation.

For HO₂, two independent data sets, obtained from balloon-borne in situ cryogenic sampling and ground-based mm-wave techniques cover the range 16–34 km and 35–60 km, respectively. The HO₂ concentrations measured in the 16–34 km range are substantially higher than those predicted from theoretical models, and are not consistent with the ground-based mm wave observations. This discrepancy suggests a problem either in the in situ measurements or in our current understanding of HOₓ chemistry. The HO₂ measurements in the 35–60 km range are consistent with current theoretical predictions.

Although there have been only a limited number of observations of OH and HO₂ profiles over the past four years there have been major advances in observing systems for these species. Four new, balloon-borne instruments have demonstrated their capabilities for observing the diurnal variability of OH, and the potential for HO₂ measurements looks promising. A substantial expansion of the data bases for both these species is anticipated.

Major improvements have occurred in our knowledge of the spatial and temporal distributions of stratospheric and mesospheric H₂O and CH₄. While most of these improvements have come from satellite observations, significant new information has also been obtained from balloon in situ and ground-based measurements, particularly for H₂O. Clear evidence has been obtained for the existence of a hygropause, a region of minimum H₂O mixing ratios, just above the tropopause. Structure in the vertical profiles for both species, but especially for H₂O has been observed as a result of the improved vertical resolution (~0.5 km) of the in situ measurements. Also measurements both by in situ-sampler and remote methods have extended the data for H₂O and CH₄ throughout the mesosphere.

Observations by the LIMS instrument on Nimbus 7 over the period October, 1978 to May 1979 have revealed the global distributions (64°S to 84°N) of H₂O from 100 to 1 mb (16 to 50 km) for the first
HYDROGEN SPECIES

time. The key observations are: (a) the zonal means show a region of low mixing ratio (~3 ppmv) at ~60 mb (~22 km) extending over low latitudes (the hygropause region); (b) the mixing ratio generally increased poleward and upwards in tropical regions reaching a maximum value of ~6 ppmv; (c) the variability in mean zonal mixing ratios is small except in high latitude winter; (d) the longitudinal variability in mixing ratio is 0.5 ppmv in the tropics, and ranges from 1 to 1.5 ppmv at mid-to-high latitudes.

The SAMS instrument on Nimbus 7 has provided near global observations (50°S to 70°N) of CH4 from October, 1978 to June, 1983 from 20 to 0.3 mb (27 to 55 km). The data show: (a) a low latitude, low stratospheric maximum, with mixing ratios generally decreasing polewards and upwards; (b) gradients in the vertical distributions exhibit a wide range depending on latitude and season; (c) significant seasonal changes with a marked asymmetry between the equinoxes each year; (d) little interannual variability.

The satellite data set of H2O and CH4 have clearly demonstrated that air is transported upward and poleward from the tropics. The transport of dry air in this fashion is consistent with the Brewer-Dobson hypothesis. The combination of these data sets has demonstrated that the total hydrogen budget of the stratosphere, viz H2O + 2 CH4, is relatively constant at values ranging from 6 to 7 ppmv. The satellite data also shows enhanced H2O levels in the lower stratosphere at high latitudes (> 50) in the winter indicating that not all the H2O in the stratosphere can be explained by exchange in the tropics and CH4 oxidation. Simulation of the observed variability in the spatial and temporal distribution of CH4 and H2O utilizing multidimensional models present a major challenge to the modelling community.

9.7 FUTURE RESEARCH NEEDS

Despite the fundamental role of the HOx family (HO, HO2, H2O2) in stratospheric chemistry, the data base for that group remains one of the poorest of all species in the atmosphere. Very few definitive measurements are available for the needed quantities, which are the concentrations of the species, the partitioning between the family members, and the latitudinal, diurnal, and seasonal variations.

Ultimately, measurements must be made simultaneously of as many family members as possible, and it will also be especially important to make concurrent measurements of those species such as O, O3, NO, etc., which control the partitioning between family members.

A substantial complement of instrumentation exists for the in situ and remote sensing of the HOx species. The principal need at the present time is for the verification and application of these capabilities. The achievement of this goal has been greatly hindered by unreliability and failure of the balloon platforms, which are required for virtually all of these instruments. There is thus an urgent need for the resolution of the balloon reliability problem, and it is doubtful that a substantial data base on HOx can be acquired until this has been accomplished (this is obviously also true for measurements of NOx and ClOx species).

Ground-based instruments, which are free of the limitations of balloon platforms, may have a useful role in future programs, provided that adequate accuracy, sensitivity, and altitude resolution can be achieved. The existing data base of Burnett for column OH should be fully exploited. However, total column measurements of OH suffer from the disadvantage of domination by the mesospheric component, and in any case total OH measurements alone do not provide an adequate test of model validity.

The mesospheric region requires further observational and theoretical investigation, because ozone concentrations in that part of the atmosphere are photochemically controlled and the photochemistry is dominated by the HOx family. The mesosphere thus provides a good test of HOx chemistry.
HYDROGEN SPECIES

Beyond the capabilities of the existing instrumentation, and without regard for the choice of platform, there is a general need for development of new sensors with increased accuracy, reliability, and sensitivity. However, such development must not in any way impede the expeditious implementation of existing instruments.

One of the principal requirements for understanding the chemistry of HO\(_x\) is the development of a method for global monitoring of H\(_2\)O, with good signal-to-noise ratio, which can be accurately calibrated and supported by ground truth (\textit{in situ} or actual ground-based) measurements. In this connection ATMOS data may be useful for correlative measurements of H\(_2\)O vapor. Further development of microwave ground-based measurements is also warranted. All of these measurements must be made on a long term basis, both to verify the methods and to observe trends.

The mechanism of H\(_2\)O exchange with the troposphere, which is the subject of another chapter, must be fully understood in order to predict future effects of possible atmospheric changes on the rate of H\(_2\)O influx into the stratosphere. Observations such as enhanced H\(_2\)O vapor concentrations in the high latitude, lower stratosphere regions must be understood.

A clearer picture is needed of the overall hydrogen balance, particularly the contribution of CH\(_4\) oxidation to H\(_2\)O and the relative importance of H\(_2\). These objectives will require continuous global measurements of the CH\(_4\) concentrations and altitude profiles, along with those of H\(_2\)O.

Further laboratory research is needed in support of instrument development, calibration, and sensitivity improvement. Accurate measurements of pressure broadening coefficients are especially important. As discussed in the chapter on chemistry, some laboratory simulations of HO\(_x\)/O\(_3\) photochemistry may prove to be useful for testing the accuracy and completeness of the photochemical models.
Chapter 10

Nitrogen Species

Panel Members

J.E. Harries, Chairman

G. Brasseur  A.J. Owens
M.T. Coffey  J. Pyle
H. Fischer  B.A. Ridley
J. Gille  H. Roscoe
R. Jones  A.L. Schmeltekopf
N. Louisnard  S. Solomon
M.P. McCormick  N.D. Sze
J. Noxon
CHAPTER 10
NITROGEN SPECIES: OBSERVATIONS AND INTERPRETATION

TABLE OF CONTENTS

10.0 INTRODUCTION ........................................................... 497

10.1 NON-SATELLITE DATA ................................................... 499

10.1.1 Nitric Oxide (NO) .................................................... 499
10.1.2 Nitrogen Dioxide (NO2) ............................................ 508
10.1.3 Nitric Acid (HNO3) .................................................. 516
10.1.4 Nitrous Oxide (N2O) ................................................ 521
10.1.5 Nitrogen Trioxide (NO3) .......................................... 522
10.1.6 Dinitrogen Pentoxide (N2O5) .................................... 523
10.1.7 Chlorine Nitrate (ClONO2) ..................................... 524
10.1.8 Peroxynitric Acid (HNO4) ....................................... 525
10.1.9 Hydrogen Cyanide (HCN) ....................................... 525
10.1.10 Methyl Cyanide (CH3CN) ..................................... 525
10.1.11 Latitudinal, Diurnal and Seasonal Variations ............... 525

10.2 SATELLITE DATA .......................................................... 529

10.2.1 Nitrogen Dioxide (NO2) ............................................ 532
10.2.2 Nitric Acid (HNO3) .................................................. 553
10.2.3 Nitrous Oxide (N2O) ................................................ 563
10.2.4 Nitric Oxide (NO) ............................................... 570
10.2.5 Intercomparisons of NO2 Satellite Data ....................... 570
10.2.6 Representativeness of Palestine and Aire sur l'Adour Launch Sites Compatibility between Satellite and Balloon Observations 574

10.3 ODD NITROGEN MODELLING .......................................... 576

10.3.1 Sources of Odd Nitrogen ....................................... 576
10.3.2 Distribution and Comparisons to Data ........................ 583
10.3.3 Photochemical Considerations ................................. 597

10.4 CONCLUSIONS ............................................................ 601

10.5 FUTURE RESEARCH .......................................................... 603
10.0 INTRODUCTION

Total odd nitrogen (NO$_y$) may be defined as the sum of all active nitrogen species that interchange photochemically with one another on a time scale of the order of weeks or less, i.e. NO + NO$_2$ + NO$_3$ + 2N$_2$O$_5$ + ClONO$_2$ + HNO$_4$ + HNO$_3$. The interchange of the NO and NO$_2$ free radicals occurs on a time scale of minutes in the sunlit atmosphere, and can result in a catalytic loss process for stratospheric ozone. As noted in the Introduction to this and the other species chapters in this report, NO + NO$_2$ reactions dominate the processes controlling the ozone balance in the contemporary stratosphere; further increased chlorine abundances may change this situation, but presently this dominance is evident. As a result, accurate direct measurements of the NO$_2$/NO ratio in the stratosphere must be considered central to any verification of ozone chemistry. Significant progress regarding this question is now available from balloon observations, as discussed in Section 10.1 and 10.3. It is also important to understand spatial and temporal variations in NO and NO$_2$, both on scales ranging from a few hundred meters or a few seconds, to global and seasonal levels, in order to evaluate the role played by variations in NO$_y$ insofar as the diverse behaviour of stratospheric ozone is concerned. Both in situ and satellite techniques have revealed important insights into these questions, as will be shown below.

Study of the odd nitrogen family must also include the longer-lived reservoir species, such as N$_2$O$_5$, ClONO$_2$, HNO$_3$, and HNO$_4$. N$_2$O$_5$ plays a particularly important role in the diurnal and seasonal variability of NO and NO$_2$, because of its unique chemical properties. N$_2$O$_5$ is produced during the night via the reactions:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{NO}_2 + \text{O}_3 & \rightarrow \text{NO}_3 + \text{O}_2 \\
\text{NO}_3 + \text{NO}_2 + \text{M} & \rightarrow \text{N}_2\text{O}_5 + \text{M}
\end{align*}
\]

This process occurs almost exclusively at night because NO$_3$ is destroyed rapidly by photolysis in the sunlit atmosphere, and is therefore present in quantity only at night. The N$_2$O$_5$ produced at night then photolyses in the sunlit atmosphere on a time scale of hours to days, depending on altitude and temperature:

\[
\text{N}_2\text{O}_5 + \text{hv} \rightarrow \text{NO}_2 + \text{NO}_3
\]

\[
\rightarrow 2\text{NO}_2 + \text{O}
\]

In a twelve hour night at midlatitude in summer, perhaps 50% of the NO$_2$ present at sunset is converted to N$_2$O$_5$ near 10 mbar, and subsequently slowly released in the following day. Therefore, this species plays a critical role in the diurnal variations of NO and NO$_2$. Similar, but substantially less important roles are played by ClONO$_2$, and HNO$_4$ in the contemporary atmosphere. HNO$_3$ is produced via

\[
\text{OH} + \text{NO}_2 + \text{M} \rightarrow \text{HNO}_3 + \text{M}
\]

and destroyed by photolysis and reaction with OH:

\[
\text{HNO}_3 + \text{hv} \rightarrow \text{NO}_2 + \text{OH}
\]

\[
\text{HNO}_3 + \text{OH} \rightarrow \text{H}_2\text{O} + \text{NO}_3
\]
NITROGEN SPECIES

Because the time scale for loss of HNO₃ is generally longer than a few days to weeks at the altitudes where it is present in large quantities, HNO₃ is of importance to our understanding of NOₓ on somewhat larger temporal and spatial scales.

We have briefly reviewed how the principal members of the NOₓ family are related chemically to one another, but we must also consider the production and loss of the family as a whole, as well as its relationship to atmospheric transport processes. The various sources of NOₓ will be discussed in detail in Section 10.3, but here we briefly mention that the primary source of stratospheric NOₓ is provided by N₂O via the reaction:

\[ N₂O + O(¹D) \rightarrow 2NO. \]  

N₂O, in turn, is strongly controlled by atmospheric transport. Balloon observations before 1981 revealed large latitudinal gradients in N₂O vertical distributions; further balloon and particularly satellite observations of this constituent have not only quantified our knowledge of NOₓ sources, but have also led to a greatly improved understanding of atmospheric transport.

Another manifestation of the importance of transport in NOₓ distributions is provided by the Noxon "cliff" phenomenon, first observed in ground based studies in 1977 (Noxon 1979). A cliff is an abrupt decrease in NO₂ column abundance as a function of latitude, in winter by as much as a factor of 4 in only 5-10° of latitude. Other ground based and aircraft studies, however, obtained much less dramatic changes in NO₂. Noxon (1979) showed that particular meteorological conditions characterize the NO₂ "cliff" phenomenon; i.e. large scale wave activity seemed to be a prerequisite for cliff formation. Recent theoretical work has shown that this phenomenon is likely to be related to N₂O₅ chemistry and transport. The broad spatial and temporal coverage of satellite NO₂ observations, under varied meteorological conditions, has led to a much more complete understanding of the cliff than previously possible. Balloon data have also revealed the precise altitudes where the NO₂ variations occur during cliff conditions, with very high vertical resolution: yet another example of the role of transport processes in variations in NOₓ column abundance, both from aircraft and satellite data.

These and other aspects of stratospheric nitrogen species are discussed in this chapter, with the aim of reviewing the status of observational data and theory. Particular emphasis is placed on advances in our interpretation of observations with regard to developments since the last major NASA/WMO assessment report. This chapter is organised as follows:

Section 10.1 reviews observational data from non-satellite platforms;
Section 10.2 considers the somewhat explosive growth in available satellite data in the past four years;
Section 10.3 then presents a discussion of some of the most important scientific issues which have been addressed, taking into account new results from atmospheric models (mainly 2-D), and the comparison of these model results with observational data.
Section 10.4 presents a summary and conclusions; and
Section 10.5 recommends future research needs.

The chapter shows that remarkable progress in our knowledge of odd nitrogen chemical and physical balances has occurred in recent years, but that many processes are still far from perfectly understood.

498
10.1 NON-SATELLITE DATA

Balloon, ground-based and aircraft measurements have always played a central role in our understanding of stratospheric chemistry and in confirming photochemical theory. Recently, the emphasis of balloon-borne measurements has shifted to a more detailed testing of photochemistry and dynamics. Diurnal cycle measurements within a moving air parcel can be conveniently made by balloons. In situ measurements made from balloons and rockets retrieve data at vertical scales far beyond the capabilities of remote sensing methods, leading to improved understanding of small scale variability. Ground based observations can provide continuous time series data at particular points, revealing important temporal information.

In this section, in situ and remote data on odd nitrogen species will be presented and intercompared. Results from several measurement techniques will be compared, and photochemical variations associated with their interpretation (i.e. as a function of local time) will be considered. As described in the Introduction (10.0), it is also of interest to examine the total NOy abundance obtained from the sum of available observations of the constituent family members. This provides a test of our understanding of the chemical and transport budget of the family as a whole (see Section 10.3). To this end, best estimate profiles for NO, NO2 and HNO3 are evaluated from their composite database.

10.1.1 Nitric Oxide (NO)

In contrast to the large amount of data available for nitrogen dioxide and nitric acid from satellite retrievals (LIMS, SAGE, SME), no such direct temporal and spatial information exists for nitric oxide. Instead, most of our knowledge of the distribution of nitric oxide in the stratosphere results from discrete measurements made from the ground, from high-altitude balloons, aircraft, rockets, and, more recently, the Space Shuttle platforms. Additional information can be inferred from measurements of nitrogen dioxide; daytime to nighttime differences from satellite observations can provide at a minimum a lower limit to the nitric oxide abundance. Nitric oxide can also be estimated from satellite measurements of nitrogen dioxide, temperature and ozone if the photodissociation rate of nitrogen dioxide is known, since the two free radicals, NO and NO2, are in photochemical equilibrium in the sunlit atmosphere.

Since the last detailed assessments of 1981 and 1982, further measurements have been made using new techniques and by different groups. These include in situ optical and chemiluminescence measurements, daytime observations using the pressure modulator radiometer (PMR) and sunset occultation measurements. Simultaneous in situ and long-path measurements of nitric oxide and nitrogen dioxide have been obtained (Louisnard et al., 1983, and McFarland et al., 1985). Most importantly, some instrument intercomparison studies were undertaken during the MAP-GLOBUS and BIC-2 balloon campaigns. Seasonal changes in the altitude distribution of NO have been observed at high latitudes in North America.

Table 10-1 summarizes most of the in situ balloon and aircraft experiments that have been undertaken. Excluded from consideration are the experiments listed in the footnote. Further, only those experiments for the summer and fall seasons at latitudes from 32 to 44°N are considered explicitly; this restriction allows the inclusion of most of the studies, by the largest number of techniques, and eliminates possible biases due to seasonal or latitudinal variation. Observations at other latitudes are consistent with the lack of marked variations in the total column measurements in summer and fall discussed in Section 10.1.11.

The observations of nitric oxide can be conveniently separated into measurements made below and above about 32 km. There are two reasons for this separation: (1) many of the techniques were designed
NITROGEN SPECIES

to operate optimally in one of these two altitude regions; (2) the variance of the observations by different techniques are quite different for the two regions. The data sets obtained within a few hours of local noon are considered first.

Table 10-1a. In situ Observations of Stratospheric Nitric Oxide.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Group</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Alt (km)</th>
<th>± Error (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Webster and Menzies</td>
<td>32 °N</td>
<td>Oct 16/83</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Kondo et al.</td>
<td>44 °N</td>
<td>Sept 20/83</td>
<td>7-32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BB</td>
<td>Fabian et al.</td>
<td>44 °N</td>
<td>Sept 20/83</td>
<td>7-32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>McFarland et al.</td>
<td>32 °N</td>
<td>Nov 04/81</td>
<td>22-32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>32 °N</td>
<td>Jul 08/82</td>
<td>21-30</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>51 °N</td>
<td>Aug 10/82</td>
<td>22-32</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Horvath et al.</td>
<td>38 °N</td>
<td>Aug 29/78</td>
<td>32-51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>38 °N</td>
<td>Oct 01/79</td>
<td>31-47</td>
<td>20-25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>38 °N</td>
<td>Oct 10/80</td>
<td>29-46</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td>38 °N</td>
<td>Jul 23/81+</td>
<td>29-54</td>
<td>10-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>Weiler et al.</td>
<td>44 °N</td>
<td>Jun 26/77</td>
<td>31-33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>44 °N</td>
<td>Jun 06/78</td>
<td>14-31</td>
<td>7-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>Drummond et al.</td>
<td>43 °N</td>
<td>Jun 27/76</td>
<td>12-45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>Maier et al.</td>
<td>32 °N</td>
<td>Apr 26/77</td>
<td>27-38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>Patel et al.</td>
<td>32 °N</td>
<td>Oct 19/73</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>Patel et al.</td>
<td>33 °N</td>
<td>May 22/74</td>
<td>25,28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q</td>
<td>Loewenstein et al.</td>
<td>32-44 °N</td>
<td>Summer/75/Fall/76</td>
<td>18.3,21.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>Loewenstein et al.</td>
<td>50 °N</td>
<td>Summer/75/Fall/76</td>
<td>18.3,21.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>Roy et al.</td>
<td>34 °S</td>
<td>Dec 11/77</td>
<td>12-33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>34 °S</td>
<td>Dec 13/77</td>
<td>15-33</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>Galbally et al.</td>
<td>34 °S</td>
<td>May 15/79</td>
<td>18-33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>34 °S</td>
<td>Oct 10/79</td>
<td>14-33</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>Ridley and Schiff</td>
<td>32 °N</td>
<td>Oct 25/77</td>
<td>15-33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>32 °N</td>
<td>Oct 30/78</td>
<td>14-40</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y</td>
<td>32 °N</td>
<td>Nov 08/78</td>
<td>14-40</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>Ridley and Hastie</td>
<td>51 °N</td>
<td>Aug 28/76</td>
<td>17-34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZZ</td>
<td>51 °N</td>
<td>Aug 12/78</td>
<td>14-33</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*MAP-GLOBUS Intercomparison
+Two flights.

Other observations have been reported but are not included in this review. Most of the early measurements by the York University group were rejected because sampling problems likely existed (Ridley and Schiff, 1981). The results of McGhan et al. (1979) were not considered because the instrument was damaged during the launch process and it did not operate completely according to design. (Data reported from this flight above 27 km are in good agreement with the majority of the balloon measurements for 32 °N.) The June 26/78 flight results reported by Weiler et al. (1980) were also not considered because of a mechanical malfunction that increased the error estimate to ± 50%. The results from the resonance fluorescence technique of Anderson and co-workers (1979) were not considered. As well, the early rocket flights of Mason and Horvath (1976) are not included in the analysis. Instead, only the data obtained during parachute descent from the rocket apogee are discussed (Horvath et al., 1983).
NITROGEN SPECIES

Table 10-1b. Oxford University Pressure Modulated Radiometer Measurements of NO

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Latitude</th>
<th>Author(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>June/75</td>
<td>44°N</td>
<td>Drummond and Jarnot, 1978</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sept/78</td>
<td>32°N</td>
<td>Roscoe et al., 1981</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct/80</td>
<td>32°N</td>
<td>Roscoe et al., 1985</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct/82</td>
<td>32°N</td>
<td>Roscoe et al., 1985</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*June/83</td>
<td>32°N</td>
<td>Roscoe et al., 1985</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 10-1c. Sunset Solar Occultation Measurements of NO

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Latitude</th>
<th>Author(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>May/73</td>
<td>44°N</td>
<td>Ackerman et al., 1975</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May/74</td>
<td>44°N</td>
<td>Ackerman et al., 1975</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sept/80</td>
<td>44°N</td>
<td>Louisnard et al., 1983</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*June/83</td>
<td>32°N</td>
<td>Louisnard et al., 1985</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct/79</td>
<td>33°N</td>
<td>Rinsland et al., 1984c</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*BIC 2 Intercomparison

10.1.1.1 Balloon and Aircraft Observations below 32 km

Figure 10-1 gives the data obtained below about 32 km for the 32-44°N latitude band from the balloon and aircraft measurements of Table 10-1. For clarity, and where appropriate, only hand-drawn curves through the reported data are given. Data reported since the 1981 WMO assessment are emphasized by heavier printing. Two of these profiles (B and BB of Table 10-1) were obtained simultaneously; these two observations are in substantial disagreement below 24 km but above this altitude the agreement is very good and consistent with the majority of other measurements.

Considering the ± 20-30% error of individual experiments, several profiles appear disproportionately low. The first is the data below 34 km of Maier et al. (1978). This flight was made near local noon on April 26, 1977 but the shape resembles several winter profiles obtained near 50°N that are discussed in a subsequent section. Upper atmospheric meteorological charts have not been examined to determine if unusual dynamics could explain the low values. Since there are no other winter/spring measurements for this latitude band to corroborate this unusual profile, the values reported below 34 km are not included in the ensuing analysis. Second, although the instrument flown by Weiler et al. (1980) employed an onboard calibration system, these observations also appear anomalously low below about 30 km. A third flight also gave mixing ratios of only 0.2 to 0.3 ppbv between 15 and 26 km. Fabian (private communication) has indicated that the earlier flights of Weiler et al. (1980) suffered from uncertainties in the determination of the zero level signal of the instrument. Consequently these flights are not considered further. The profile of Drummond et al. (1977) is also about a factor of two smaller than the bulk of the data shown in Figure 10-1. There is a reasonable explanation of this result. The payload was launched shortly after visible sunrise on the ground. Morning solar zenith angles at 10, 20, 30 and 40 km were approximately 84, 79, 73, and 67 degrees. Burkhardt et al. (1975), Ridley et al. (1977) and McFarland et al. (1985) have measured the growth of nitric oxide and/or nitrogen dioxide during the morning at constant altitudes. These studies observed a growth of almost a factor of two during the morning which is attributed to the slow photolysis of N₂O₅ that was formed overnight. Consequently, the profile of Drummond et al. (1977) is expected to be significantly lower than the bulk of the other measurements that were made near local noon or in the afternoon.
The remaining profiles form a reasonably consistent data set and allow a best estimate of the altitude distribution for the 30-40°N latitude region, the summer through fall season, daytime conditions and below 32 km by calculating a simple weighted average.

From the hand-drawn altitude profile curves, mixing ratios were noted at 1 km intervals. The mean and standard deviation of the mean were calculated. All of the measurements made since 1980 with instrumentation designed to operate optimally below about 32 km were assigned a weighting factor of two simply because of technological improvements and the experience gained with calibration standards and sampling methods. The aircraft measurements near 18 and 21 km were assigned a weighting factor of four simply due to the volume of data obtained by that group. The result is given in Figure 10-2. This mean profile does not include flights K, L, M, N of Table 10-1.

Figure 10-1. Balloon and aircraft observations of NO below 32 km in the latitude range 32–44°N.
10.1.1.2 Observations at Higher Altitudes

There are also a large number of observations for the summer/fall season at 32-44°N both from instruments designed to operate only above about 30 km and from some of the previously discussed balloon experiments. There are also a number of recent observations from the Oxford PMR instrument. Although this is not an in situ technique, it does allow measurements during high sun conditions. All of these data were obtained in the afternoon and are included in the analysis of the observations for this altitude regime.

Above about 35 km, nitric oxide begins to dominate total odd-nitrogen. Near 40 km, nitric oxide is almost equivalent to total odd-nitrogen in current atmospheric models. Unfortunately, NO profiles measured by different techniques differ by as much as a factor of 4 to 6 in the 30-45 km region.

Figure 10-3 contains all of the non-occultation data from Table 10-1 for 32-44°N above 29 km and for the summer/fall seasons. Flights K and L and N below 34 km are not included for the reasons given previously. Clearly, the range is large; at 36 km the mixing ratio ranges from a low of 2.8 ppbv from the PMR flight to a high of 17 ppbv from the diode laser instrument of Webster and Menzies (1984).
The bulk of the higher altitude measurements have been obtained by Horvath et al. (1983), using a rocket-borne chemiluminescence instrument. A close examination of the rocket profiles of Figure 10-3 reveals that the variance between profiles increases markedly at altitudes below about 35 km; at 32 km there is over a factor of 5 difference in the mixing ratio. This is in contrast to the majority of the in situ balloon results in the 30-32 km of Figure 10-1. The average of the rocket data at 32 km is a factor of 2.8 lower than the mean derived from the balloon measurements shown in Figure 10-2; a discrepancy noted in the WMO assessment of 1981 and one that still needs to be resolved. Part of the difference and the increased variance of lower altitudes may be due to a loss in cryopump efficiency in the rocket instrument below 32-33 km (Horvath, private communication). None of the rocket measurements shown in Figure 10-3 employed an in-flight calibration procedure. More recently, in-flight calibration was employed on a flight in winter (January 1983). The results at 30 km agreed very well with a value near 2.8 ppbv, and the in-flight calibration confirmed the preflight laboratory calibration. Since substantial seasonal differences have been observed at more northern latitudes, these observations do not necessarily substantiate the summer/fall values near 30 km.

Figure 10-3. Non-occultation measurements of NO above 29 km for latitudes between 32 and 44°N.
NITROGEN SPECIES

However, the variance in the measurements from the other instruments in Figure 10-3 is also large. Consequently, in an attempt to estimate the high altitude distribution of NO, the rocket data below 34 km is not considered. Even so, a broad range remains in the data.

Figure 10-4 shows the best estimate of the NO profile from the data in Figures 10-1 and 10-3. The profile above 30 km was determined by averaging the data by technique (rocket, balloon chemiluminescence, PMR and diode laser) rather than by averaging individual profiles. Flight M was included since diurnal trends are not expected to substantially perturb the data. This average profile above 32 km must be considered to have substantially larger uncertainty than that at altitudes below 32 km. Certainly, the confidence in the profile at altitudes where nitric oxide is expected to dominate the abundance of NOy is not high.

10.1.1.3 Other Information

Further information about stratospheric nitric oxide can be derived from satellite measurements of nitrogen dioxide. These observations are discussed in detail in Sections 10.2 and 10.3. There are also

![Figure 10-4. Best estimate of NO profile from all techniques, 14 to 50 km, 32-44°N latitude.](image)
NITROGEN SPECIES

a few recent long-path solar occultation retrievals of nitric oxide. Together, these data bases can be examined to determine whether the range of mixing ratios at high altitudes can be further refined.

Zonal mean profiles for nitrogen dioxide at 32°N in the summer/fall season during the afternoon (about 1300 local time) and at night (about 2300 local time) are available from the LIMS retrievals (see Section 10.2.1). Near 40 km, the daytime abundance is 2-3 ppbv while the nighttime abundance is 15-16 ppbv. The difference of 12-14 ppbv provides at least a lower limit to the afternoon abundance of nitric oxide. The difference should be larger and depends on the amount of nitrogen dioxide converted to NO₃ and N₂O₅ between sunset and 2330 (see Section 10.3). In any event, the lower limit difference is only about 25% larger than the mean at 40 km in Figure 10-4. At 34 km a similar analysis yields a lower limit of 10-11 ppbv, about 50% larger than the mean in Figure 10-4. Of course these differences depend upon the uncertainties in the satellite retrievals.

10.1.1.4 Solar Occultation Retrievals

Solar occultation measurements of nitric oxide during sunset have been reported since as early as 1973 (Ackerman et al., 1973, 1975). The method has the advantage that absorption features of many different stratospheric species are recorded simultaneously. Mixing ratio profiles from this technique have not been discussed so far because they are not directly comparable to the daytime in situ and PMR data of Figures 10-1 and 10-3. Although the measurement technique is straightforward, the deconvolution of the infrared absorption as a function of zenith angle to obtain an altitude profile is particularly complicated for nitric oxide, for two reasons. First, as the solar zenith angle increases beyond 90° during sunset, nitric oxide is converted to nitrogen dioxide as both the photodissociation rate of nitrogen dioxide and, at appropriate altitudes, the atomic oxygen concentration decrease. Second, deconvolution techniques usually employ an “onion peeling” procedure in which NO is assumed constant in layers of about 2 km. Altitude gradients of nitric oxide within the layer further complicate the analysis. To obtain the best estimate of the profile of nitric oxide equivalent to sunset (a zenith angle of 90°) a diurnal model should be applied (Boughner et al., 1980). Rinsland et al. (1984a) have developed this reduction technique to show that a sunset profile of NO with a model input yields a mixing ratio near 18 km about a factor of 1.7 larger than a retrieval with no model input. The difference was a strong function of altitude; above about 20 km the difference decreases from about 10% to zero near 33 km.

Once a 90° sunset profile is derived, a comparison with high sun in situ or PMR data requires a knowledge of the afternoon to sunset variation of nitric oxide. This variation should depend upon altitude for three reasons. First the vertical distribution of N₂O₅ and its photodissociation coefficient depend strongly on altitude. Photolysis of N₂O₅ during the morning and afternoon would tend to increase nitric oxide. Second, due to multiple scattering and the decreasing contribution of surface albedo, the photodissociation coefficient of NO₂ is expected to decrease in the afternoon towards sunset. Partitioning of the sum of NO and NO₂ should shift to lower NO. Third, the decrease in the atomic oxygen concentration with increasing afternoon zenith angle would tend to decrease nitric oxide. The detailed diurnal variation varies from model to model. However, the decay of nitric oxide near sunset has been observed in detail by Ridley and Schiff (1981), Knight et al. (1982) and Kondo et al. (1985). At 32 km, Kondo et al. (1985) have observed a slow decay of about 25% as the zenith angle increased from 80-90° and a rapid decay to zero nitric oxide by 94°. Near 40 km, the decay was not observed until near 90° (Ridley and Schiff, 1981). Consequently, it is reasonable to assume that the solar occultation measurements for 90° and at altitudes above 34 km are about 15% below afternoon in situ measurements. At lower altitudes, 90° occultation profiles are expected to be even lower than daytime in situ and PMR profiles.
Figure 10-5 shows the results of three recent interpretations of sunset spectra. The first, by Rinsland et al. (1984a), is obtained by a model modified deconvolution to 90° of spectra obtained by Blatherwick et al. (1980) from a balloon flight on October 10, 1979. The other two profiles (Louisnard et al., 1983) do not include this type of correction. The errors estimated for these profiles are near ± 20% above about 30 km. Included in this figure is the result from the PMR instrument which was obtained simultaneously with the Louisnard et al. occultation profile of June 1983 (BIC 2). The PMR data were the result of signal integration over a three hour period ending one-half hour before a 90° zenith angle. There is good agreement between the BIC 2 instruments below 38 km, with the PMR results being larger on average as would be expected.

At high altitudes (above 30 km) the occultation data tend to nitric oxide values that fall between the extremes of the data of Figures 10-1 and 10-3. Consequently, these data do not help to decrease the range of the uncertainty in the high altitude measurements.

**Figure 10-5.** Sunset observations of stratospheric NO.
NITROGEN SPECIES

10.1.1.5 Seasonal Variations

The variation of nitric oxide with season observed near 18 and 21 km by Loewenstein et al. (1978a, b) was summarized in the 1981 WMO report. Total stratospheric column densities have also been measured as a function of latitude in the summer and winter seasons. These observations are discussed in detail in Section 10.1.11. Although these data provide valuable information, they do not reveal the changes in the altitude distribution in the stratosphere.

Altitude distributions of nitric oxide and other trace species have been measured at latitudes between 50 and 54 °N over western North America in winter (Ridley et al., 1984; Knight et al., 1982; Evans et al., 1982a; McFarland et al., 1985). Several rocket flights at 38 °N and one at 50 °N have been reported for the winter season by Horvath et al. (1983). The winter balloon experiments were inspired by the unique observations by Noxon (1979) concerning the variation with latitude and season of the column abundance of nitrogen dioxide.

Figure 10-6 shows observations of NO by McFarland et al. (1985) for December 15, 1982 near 50 °N. NO₂ was also observed to be greatly reduced below 28 km relative to summer observations. The seasonal change is in agreement with observations made earlier by Ridley et al. (1984). Both Knight et al. (1982) and Solomon and Garcia (1983a, b) suggested that the reduction of nitric oxide and nitrogen dioxide was likely to be due to the formation of N₂O₅ at northern latitudes in winter under certain meteorological conditions. Evans et al. (1982a) suggested that heterogeneous conversion to nitric acid might also contribute to the reduction. It is unfortunate that no winter profiles below 30 km have been obtained at more southerly latitudes. Such observations could provide further information on the role of N₂O₅ in winter.

Solomon and Garcia (1983a, b) and further work by Noxon and co-workers (1983) have demonstrated in detail the sensitivity of the winter distribution of nitric oxide and nitrogen dioxide to the variances in winter dynamics at high latitudes over North America.

10.1.2 Nitrogen dioxide (NO₂)

A variety of airborne and ground-based measurement programs have established some aspects of the latitudinal, seasonal and diurnal variability of stratospheric NO₂. The column abundance of NO₂ increases with increasing latitude, and summertime high latitude column amounts are a factor of three more than equatorial column amounts. The latitude distribution also depends on season with high latitude winter column amounts a factor of 2 to 3 less than summer abundances. Diurnal variations have also been observed; sunrise column amounts and altitude profiles are about a factor of two to three lower than sunset abundances. The situation during the transition from night to day (sunset or sunrise) is not well defined. There is also evidence that large scale air motions can alter the NO₂ abundance by a factor of two in a few days.

To establish a complete picture of stratospheric NO₂, measurements are required at many latitudes, for many times during a year, throughout the day. All these measurements, of course, have not been made. Observations tend to cluster at the locations of balloon launch facilities. For legitimate comparison we must group measurements with regard to location and time.

Table 10-2 lists most of the balloon-borne observations of NO₂. Most of the methods employ long-path optical techniques, either infrared (IR) emission or visible or IR absorption. Most of the absorption methods use the rising or setting sun as the light source (solar occultation). Since the 1981 WMO assessment, several in situ methods have been used to obtain daytime observations.
Figure 10-6. Summer and winter NO profiles by the same technique showing seasonal variability.

Figure 10-7 contains sunset vertical profiles from a number of techniques in the latitude range of 30-35°N. Equator wards of about 40°N there is little seasonal variation so measurements from all seasons may be compared. Since the 1981 assessment there was an extensive international measurement program, the Balloon Intercomparison Campaign (BIC 1 in September and October 1982 and BIC 2 in June 1983) which provided a number of remote observations of NO₂. A new technique using a gas correlation radiometer in a solar occultation mode (Fischer et al., 1985a) has produced two sunset profiles which are included in Figure 10-7. The solid curve is a hand drawn mean from the values presented in WMO 1981 from visible and infrared absorption techniques at sunset. In general, the uncertainties are ± 20% for values between 28 and 38 km.

BIC results are not yet published and some obvious systematic instrumental differences have not been resolved. One suggestion of the BIC results is a decrease in the NO₂ during BIC 1 as compared to the BIC 2 time period, which may have been due to abnormal stratospheric conditions caused by the eruption
### Table 10-2. Measurements of Profiles of NO$_2$ from Balloons

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Group</th>
<th>Instrument</th>
<th>Flights</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IASB</td>
<td>grille</td>
<td>May 74, 44°N, SS</td>
<td>Ackerman et al. 1978/79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ONERA</td>
<td>spectrometer,</td>
<td>May 78, 44°N, SS</td>
<td>Borghi et al. 1983</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ONERA</td>
<td>1600cm$^{-1}$,O</td>
<td>Apr 79, 32°N, SS</td>
<td>Borghi et al. 1983</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ONERA</td>
<td>1600cm$^{-1}$,O</td>
<td>Sep 80, 44°N, SS</td>
<td>Louisnard et al. 1983</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ONERA</td>
<td>1600cm$^{-1}$,O</td>
<td>May 82, 44°N, SR</td>
<td>Louisnard et al. 1985</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Denver U</td>
<td>spectrometer,</td>
<td>BIC 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Denver U</td>
<td>1600cm$^{-1}$,O</td>
<td>Dec 67, 34°N, SS</td>
<td>Murcay et al. 1973</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NPL</td>
<td>cooled spectr,</td>
<td>May 81, 32°N, pm</td>
<td>Blatherwick et al. 1980</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NPL</td>
<td>1600cm$^{-1}$,O</td>
<td>BIC 1, pm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oxford U</td>
<td>PMR, 1600cm$^{-1}$,E</td>
<td>Jun 75, 44°N, am+Nm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oxford U</td>
<td>PMR, 1600cm$^{-1}$,E</td>
<td>Sep 78, 32°N, pm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oxford U</td>
<td>PMR, 1600cm$^{-1}$,E</td>
<td>Oct 80, 32°N, pm+Nm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oxford U</td>
<td>PMR, 1600cm$^{-1}$,E</td>
<td>May 81, 32°N, pm+Nm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oxford U</td>
<td>PMR, 1600cm$^{-1}$,E</td>
<td>BIC 1, pm+N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oxford U</td>
<td>PMR, 1600cm$^{-1}$,E</td>
<td>BIC 2, pm+N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Met Inst, Munich</td>
<td>gas correlation,</td>
<td>Jul 78, 48°N, SR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1600cm$^{-1}$,O</td>
<td>Feb 79, 32°N, SS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1600cm$^{-1}$,O</td>
<td>May 79, 32°N, SS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>York U</td>
<td>laser, in situ</td>
<td>Jul 83, 51°N, pm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOAA, Boulder</td>
<td>chemilumines, in situ</td>
<td>Nov 81, 32°N, pm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>chemilumines</td>
<td>Aug 82, 51°N, pm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Julich</td>
<td>matrix isol, in situ</td>
<td>Sep 83, 44°N, am</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ESR, in situ</td>
<td>Sep 83, 44°N, N+am</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Denver U</td>
<td>scanning</td>
<td>Feb 77, 33°N, SS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tokyo U</td>
<td>spectrometer,</td>
<td>May 78, 40°N, SS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tokyo U</td>
<td>440nm, O</td>
<td>Nov 82, 67°S, SS, SS+SR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tokyo U</td>
<td>440nm, O</td>
<td>Sep 79, 44°N, day</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNRS</td>
<td>440nm, O</td>
<td>BIC 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNRS</td>
<td>440nm, O</td>
<td>BIC 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U PM. Curie</td>
<td>440nm, star O</td>
<td>Sep 79, 44°N, N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U PM. Curie</td>
<td>440nm, star O</td>
<td>Sep 81, 44°N, N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AES</td>
<td>fixed</td>
<td>Jul 74, 58°N, SS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AES</td>
<td>spectr,</td>
<td>Aug 75, 5°N, SS, SS+SR</td>
<td>Kerr &amp; McElroy 1976</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AES</td>
<td>440nm, O</td>
<td>Aug 75, 5°N, SS, SS+SR</td>
<td>Kerr &amp; McElroy 1976</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AES</td>
<td>440nm, O</td>
<td>Aug 76, 5°N, SS, SS+SR</td>
<td>Kerr et al. 1982</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AES</td>
<td>440nm, O</td>
<td>Aug 76, 5°N, SS, SS+SR</td>
<td>Kerr et al. 1982</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AES</td>
<td>440nm, O</td>
<td>Aug 77, 5°N, SR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AES</td>
<td>440nm, O</td>
<td>Dec 77, 32°N, SS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AES</td>
<td>440nm, O</td>
<td>Nov 78, 32°N, SS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AES</td>
<td>440nm, O</td>
<td>Oct 80, 32°N, SS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AES</td>
<td>440nm, O</td>
<td>Oct 79, 34°S, SR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AES</td>
<td>440nm, O</td>
<td>Oct 79, 34°S, SS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AES</td>
<td>440nm, O</td>
<td>BIC 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Figure 10-7. Sunset NO$_2$ profiles from a number of techniques in the latitude range 30–35°N.

of the volcano El Chichon in April 1982. The difference (a factor of 1.5 to 2) is supported by ground based and aircraft measurements of the NO$_2$ column. The possibility of such sporadic and apparently temporary effects adds another dimension to the variability in stratospheric NO$_2$.

In situ and emission measurements made during the day should represent a lower NO$_2$ amount at every altitude as compared with a sunset determination (up to a factor of two less at 30 km). Figure 10-8 contains daytime NO$_2$ profiles from a number of sources. The daytime profiles are significantly less than sunset profiles, as expected. Variation in the profiles is nearly encompassed by the measurement uncertainties. To strictly compare daytime measurements consideration must be given to the exact time of day of the measurements.

It is clear from observations, especially those of the AES group (Kerr et al., 1982), that sunrise NO$_2$ ($\chi = 90^\circ$, am) is about a factor of two lower than sunset NO$_2$ ($\chi = 90^\circ$ pm). Observations during a
day with the same instrument have shown slow diurnal changes in NO₂ amounts (Roscoe et al., 1981; Pommereau, 1982; Flaud et al., 1983). As discussed in the previous Section (10.1.1) several factors may contribute to this daytime variation. First, release of NO and NO₂ from nighttime reservoirs, especially N₂O₅, would cause a daytime increase of NO and NO₂. Little is known about the stratospheric abundance of N₂O₅ and the photolysis rate of N₂O₅ is a strong function of altitude. Second, due to multiple scattering and the change in the contribution of surface or cloud albedo with zenith angle, the photodissociation coefficient of NO₂ (JNO₂) exhibits a diurnal dependence. From noon to sunset, JNO₂ is expected to decrease especially as χ → 90 °. Third, the atomic oxygen concentration at higher altitudes also exhibits a strong zenith angle dependence. Consequently, NO₂ is expected to increase in the afternoon towards sunset at the expense of NO. Considerable debate remains as to the magnitude of the change in NO₂ at a given altitude as sunset is approached; models are not consistent in their treatment of multiple scattering and albedo for curved earth geometry. Nevertheless, observations made near local noon are not expected to agree with sunset solar occultation measurements that are equivalent to a solar angle of 90 ° (cf. Rinsland
et al., 1984c). Thus careful attention must be given to the time (solar angle) of the measurements if observations from different techniques are to be intercompared. The same attention must be given to comparisons of observations with predictions from photochemical/transport computer models.

Figure 10-9 shows daytime and sunset NO\textsubscript{2} measurements which have been reported since WMO 1981 in the latitude range of 40 to 50°N. The open symbols (Louisnard et al., 1983) are from infrared solar occultation measurements at sunset using a grille spectrometer, the solid line is a hand drawn mean of the measurements reported in WMO 1981 by the same spectrometer in earlier years. A recent development is an \textit{in situ} measurement of daytime NO\textsubscript{2} using a matrix isolation ESR spectroscopy technique (Helten et al., 1984a, b). The agreement between the \textit{in situ} and remote occultation measurements is encouraging. \textit{In situ} measurements are not susceptible to the uncertainties in NO\textsubscript{2} photochemistry which affect the retrieval of remote occultation measurements. Future, more numerous comparisons of \textit{in situ} and remote observations would make a valuable contribution to our understanding of the NO\textsubscript{2} data base.

![Figure 10-9. Daytime and sunset observations of NO\textsubscript{2} from 40 to 50°N latitude.](image-url)
NITROGEN SPECIES

New measurements reported from 50 to 60 °N are from an in situ technique based on infrared tunable diode laser absorption spectroscopy (Hastie and Miller, 1985) and an in situ profile determined using a chemiluminescence technique (McFarland et al., 1985). Figure 10-10 shows the daytime in situ measurements and a remote sunset profile published in 1982 (Kerr et al., 1982) which are essentially the same data presented in WMO 1981. At these higher latitudes one must distinguish measurements made in different seasons. The observations in Figure 10-9 were all in summer and no profile measurements have been made at high latitudes in winter to test the seasonal variability calculated by models. As was the case at lower latitudes the noontime profile is uniformly less than the sunset profile.

As described above, measurements of sunrise NO₂ should not be the same as nighttime measurements. Figure 10-11 contains the relatively few observations of nighttime and sunrise NO₂ profiles. The two sunrise observations agree well and are rather less than most of the nighttime observations as our understanding of nighttime photochemistry would predict. Profiles produced for sunrise and sunset by visible absorption spectrometry (Kerr et al., 1982) indicate a factor of two increase from sunrise to sunset at all altitudes; the magnitude of the increase is in agreement with column measurements from aircraft (Coffey et al., 1981a).

Figure 10-10. Daytime and sunset observations of NO₂ from 50 to 52 °N latitude.
Having examined each of the latitudinal groups of measurements one may attempt to discern a latitudinal trend in the NO$_2$ vertical profile. Figure 10-12 contains a representative sunset profile from each of the latitude ranges. Some liberty has been taken in selecting a profile in the 30 to 35°N range since there may have been unusual effects in the BIC 1 results due to perturbations resulting from the El Chichon eruption. Also plotted in the figure are summertime profiles for various latitudes from the LIMS and SAGE satellite-borne instruments. The LIMS measurements are appropriate to a local time of 13:00 hours, the SAGE profiles are for sunset so our simple model implies that the LIMS profile should show less NO$_2$ than SAGE. Figure 10-12 shows that the NO$_2$ vertical profile does not change substantially in shape or magnitude from 30 to 45°N but the profile at 60°N is considerably different. Reasonable agreement is shown between the balloon and satellite observations over much of the range of overlap, though the substantial differences at 50-60°N need to be explained.

![Sunrise and nighttime observations](image)

**Figure 10-11.** Nighttime and sunrise observations of NO$_2$ from all latitudes.
Figure 10-12. Best estimate of NO₂ profiles in three latitude ranges from non-satellite techniques compared with observations by the satellite-borne instruments LIMS and SAGE.

10.1.3 Nitric Acid (HNO₃)

A nearly complete listing of balloon-borne measurements of stratospheric HNO₃ profiles is given in Table 10-3. Most of the measurements have been performed with remote sounding instruments. The compilation also includes measurements with the filter collection and ion-sampling techniques. The list of University of Denver (DU) measurements and Atmospheric Environment Service (AES) measurements is not complete.

The two Balloon Intercomparison Campaigns (BIC) provided a good comparison for understanding instrumental differences. Firstly, some systematic errors were discovered. The profile measured by the ONERA grille spectrometer exhibits significantly greater concentrations in the lower stratosphere than those measured by other instruments (errors could be as large as 50%). The absence of spectroscopic
Table 10-3. Measurements of Profiles of HNO₃ from Balloons

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Groups</th>
<th>Instrument</th>
<th>Flights</th>
<th>References</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AES</td>
<td>Filter</td>
<td>Jul 74, 59°N</td>
<td>Evans et al. 1976</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AES</td>
<td>radiometer,</td>
<td>Aug 76, 51°N</td>
<td>Ridley et al. 1984</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AES</td>
<td>880cm⁻¹, E</td>
<td>Feb 77, 8, 9, 54°N</td>
<td>Ridley et al. 1984</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AES</td>
<td>ascent</td>
<td>BIC 1+2</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Denver U</td>
<td>ascent</td>
<td>May-Nov 70, 33°N</td>
<td>Murcray et al. 1973</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Denver U</td>
<td>ascent</td>
<td>71-75, 64°N</td>
<td>Goldman et al. 1976</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Denver U</td>
<td>Cooled spectr,</td>
<td>June 74, 33°N</td>
<td>Murcray et al. 1983</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Denver U</td>
<td>880cm⁻¹,E,asc.</td>
<td>BIC 1+2</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NPL</td>
<td>Interfer, far IR</td>
<td>Sep 74, 44°N</td>
<td>Harries et al. 1976</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NPL</td>
<td>Cooled spectr,</td>
<td>May 81, 32°N</td>
<td>Louisnard and Pollitt, 1985</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NPL</td>
<td>880cm⁻¹,E</td>
<td>BIC 1+2</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wuppertal</td>
<td>Cooled spectr.</td>
<td>Sep 83, 44°N</td>
<td>Rippel 1984a, b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GHSW</td>
<td>880cm⁻¹,E</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Met Inst.</td>
<td>Filt radiometer</td>
<td>Feb 79, 32°N, SS</td>
<td>Fischer et al. 1985a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Munich</td>
<td>880cm⁻¹,O</td>
<td>May 79, 32°N, SS</td>
<td>Fischer et al. 1985a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOAA</td>
<td>Spectrometer,</td>
<td>Jun 82, 32°N, SS</td>
<td>Weinreb et al. 1984</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Washington</td>
<td>880cm⁻¹,O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Denver U</td>
<td>Interferometer,</td>
<td>Mar 81, 33°N, SS</td>
<td>Goldman et al. 1984c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Denver U</td>
<td>880cm⁻¹,O</td>
<td>BIC 2</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ONERA</td>
<td>Grille spectr,</td>
<td>May 78, 44°N, SS</td>
<td>Borghi et al. 1983</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ONERA</td>
<td>1325 cm⁻¹,O</td>
<td>Apr 79, 32°N, SS</td>
<td>Girard and Louisnard, 1984</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ONERA</td>
<td>1325 cm⁻¹,O</td>
<td>Sep 80, 44°N, SS</td>
<td>Louisnard et al. 1983</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ONERA</td>
<td>1325 cm⁻¹,O</td>
<td>BIC 2</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPIH</td>
<td>Ion measure</td>
<td>Nov 77, Oct 82+3, 44°N</td>
<td>Arnold and Qui, 1984</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPIH</td>
<td>in situ</td>
<td>1984, 48-50°N</td>
<td>Knop and Arnold, 1985</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCAR</td>
<td>Cellulose</td>
<td>Spring 71, 34S-64°N</td>
<td>Lazrus and Gandrud, 1974</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCAR</td>
<td>filters,</td>
<td>Spring 72, 34S-64°N</td>
<td>Lazrus and Gandrud, 1974</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCAR</td>
<td>in situ</td>
<td>Spring 73, 34S-32°N</td>
<td>Lazrus and Gandrud, 1974</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Line parameters at 1320 cm⁻¹ is probably responsible for this discrepancy, since the temperature dependence of the absorption is unknown. The laboratory calibration which was used is now under reinvestigation. The AES group has improved their data evaluation procedure by taking into account the CFC-11 and CFC-12 absorption. This increased the HNO₃ mixing ratio retrieved below 20 km by 1 x 10⁻⁹; above 20 km, the increase decreases linearly to zero at 30 km (Evans, private communication). All previous profiles published by the AES group must be similarly corrected. Secondly, after reanalysis,
the profiles measured by different instruments in the campaigns showed agreement within ± 30%. However, not all groups listed in Table 10-3 were able to participate in the BIC intercomparisons. Thus it is not clear how much of the remaining differences are caused by instrumental effects including data processing. As stated in WMO 1981 the in situ measurements of Lazrus and Gandrud (1974) yield lower HNO₃ values than the other techniques, in particular in the lower stratosphere. The reason for this discrepancy has still not been found.

Due to the known latitudinal variation of HNO₃, the balloon-borne measurements are divided into sets made in different latitude ranges. A large number of the profiles were measured at 32°N. Since no noticeable change in the HNO₃ concentration as a function of the time of the day has been observed and, since there is no evidence to support a significant seasonal variation at latitudes less than 40°N (Murcray et al., 1975; Coffey et al., 1981a), the balloon profiles measured at 32°N should be comparable. Several groups have measured similar HNO₃ profiles at 32°N at different times and in different years (e.g. NPL, Met Inst., Munich). Figure 10-13 shows a selection of typical profiles from different groups. The agreement between all of the profiles is good around 25 km. The high HNO₃ values of the ONERA profile below 24 km are suspect as discussed above. The University of Denver profile measured during BIC 2 is representative of profiles measured during this campaign and can therefore be used for comparison with the other results. Above 30 km most of the profiles show a rapidly decreasing HNO₃ concentration; only the NOAA group have deduced high values, but with large error bars (Weinreb et al., 1984).

All measurements available for 40-50°N are presented in Figure 10-14. Most of them were measured in the autumn. The large discrepancy between remote sounding and filter collection results is obvious.

Figure 10-13. Observed HNO₃ profiles from a number of groups near 32°N latitude.
while the HNO₃ values evaluated from measurements with the ion technique agree with the remote sound- ing results. The Wuppertal measurements with a cooled grating spectrometer show relatively high HNO₃ mixing ratios at levels above 30 km; possibly because these measurements were made after the El Chichon eruption and the radiance measurements may be contaminated by aerosol emission.

A comparison between Figures 10-13 and 10-14 shows that the HNO₃ values at the maximum and in particular above the maximum are greater at 40-50°N than at 32°N. This was already noted by Louisnard et al. (1983, ONERA) who have carried out measurements at 32°N and 44°N.

At high latitudes, HNO₃ profiles have been measured by two groups, in the latitude belt between 50°N and 55°N by AES and around 64°N by University of Denver (Figure 10-15). A comparison between a summer profile at 51°N and a profile at 54°N averaged from two measurements in February 1978 and February 1979 shows clearly the seasonal variations at these latitudes (Ridley et al., 1984). It should be recognized that the increase of the HNO₃ mixing ratios takes place at all altitudes. A similar picture of the seasonal changes is given by the averaged profiles at 64°N (D. Murcray, private communication). A comparison of the results of the two groups below the HNO₃ maximum shows a considerable difference (see Figure 10-15). The difference appears to be consistent with the rapid increase of the vertical column amount with increasing latitude.

Some of the spread in the HNO₃ profiles is due to atmospheric variability. This is illustrated by the results of several groups which have performed measurements at different times at the same location. Thermal emission measurements at different azimuth directions have shown significant differences around 29 km which lead to the conclusion that there is a mesoscale spatial variability in HNO₃ concentration (Pollitt, et al., 1984).

Figure 10-14. HNO₃ observations in the 40 to 50°N latitude range.
**NITROGEN SPECIES**

The most likely profile for HNO₃ at 32°N is deduced from the data presented in Figure 10-13, not taking into account the more suspicious points of the ONERA and the NOAA profiles.

Our knowledge of the HNO₃ profile has increased since the WMO assessment report of 1982. The balloon measurements have contributed to this in the following way:

1. Most of the more recent balloon measurements have confirmed that calculations overestimate HNO₃ concentrations above 25 km. The balloon measurements show HNO₃ mixing ratios above 32 km which are on average lower than the LIMS satellite measurements.

2. Taking into account our more recent experience about systematic errors in some of the balloon results, some features of the latitudinal variation in the HNO₃ profile become obvious. Between 32°N and 45°N the HNO₃ mixing ratios increase with latitude at and above the altitude of maximum mixing ratio. Between 45°N and 64°N there is a distinct increase of HNO₃ mixing ratios with latitude in the lower stratosphere.

3. The seasonal variation has been identified at latitudes above 50°N. The HNO₃ mixing ratios are larger at all altitudes in winter than in summer.

4. HNO₃ profiles show spatial variability at 32°N in the altitude region around 30 km.

5. Several HNO₃ profiles measured during ascent show a layered structure. At the moment it is not clear whether this structure is real or an artifact of the data evaluation.

![High latitude observations of stratospheric HNO₃](image)

*Figure 10-15. High latitude observations of stratospheric HNO₃.*
10.1.4 Nitrous Oxide (N₂O)

Our understanding of the behavior of stratospheric N₂O has not changed substantially since the WMO 1981 assessment. There is a rapid decrease in mixing ratio with altitude and, at a given altitude above the tropopause, there is less N₂O at midlatitudes than at the equator. Figure 10-16 shows mean curves drawn through the observations represented in WMO 1981 for tropical and midlatitude conditions. Also shown in Figure 10-16 are the more recent measurements by an infrared grille spectrometer flown on Spacelab (Laurent et al., 1983, Ackerman et al., 1985). These solar occultation measurements, applicable to 43°N latitude, support the rapid decrease in N₂O amount above about 20 km and extend the measurements to more than 50 km.

Figure 10-16. Observed stratospheric N₂O profiles.
Visible absorption spectroscopy near 600 nm with the moon or a star as a light source is used to measure NO₃ in the stratosphere. As there is still some uncertainty in the absorption cross section the results have been scaled to a value that is assumed to be temperature independent: $1.7 \times 10^{-17}$ cm$^2$ given by Ravishankara and Wine (1983).

The total column abundance at night has been measured over a 5 year period at 40°N from a ground-based station by Norton and Noxon (1985). They observed a maximum of stratospheric NO₃ in April/May and usually found it to be below their detection limit during the rest of the year. The latitudinal variation of the NO₃ column abundance (Norton and Noxon, 1985) is shown in Figure 10-17.

Nighttime profiles at 44°N have been obtained from a balloon platform at 38.8 km in fall 1980, 1981, 1983 and in spring 1982 (Rigaud et al., 1983; Pirre et al., 1985) looking at the setting star Arcturus or at the rising planet Venus (Figure 10-18).

**Figure 10-17.** Latitude variation during Spring of column abundance of NO₃ from ground-based visible absorption spectroscopy.
**Figure 10-18.** Nighttime profiles of NO$_3$ near 44°N.

In situ diurnal variations at sunrise have recently been measured by Helten et al. (1984b) using matrix isolation and electron spin resonance spectroscopy from a balloon platform at 32.7 km. The nighttime mixing ratio is $2 \times 10^{-10}$. About 30 minutes before sunrise the mixing ratio decreases to a value below $2 \times 20^{-11}$ (the detection limit). These values tend to be about a factor of two larger than those from visible spectroscopy.

### 10.1.6 Dinitrogen Pentoxide (N$_2$O$_5$)

This important molecule still has not been definitively measured in quantitative manner in the stratosphere. A tentative measurement by Roscoe (1982) suggests a mixing ratio of $1.2 \pm 0.5 \times 10^{-9}$ at 32 km. Both the profile, shown in Figure 10-19 and the measured nighttime increase are fully consistent with predictions by the model of Fabian et al. (1982a). The recent first mission of the ATMOS spectrometer has yielded a clear detection of N$_2$O$_5$, though data are not available at the time of writing this report.
Figure 10-19. Tentative observation of stratospheric $N_2O_5$ near 32°N.

Fabian et al. (1982a) deduced $N_2O_5$ from the change of daytime $[NO + NO_2]$ to nighttime $[NO_2]$ measured by Drummond and Jarnot (1978). Although the deduced profile is fully consistent with that measured by Roscoe (1982), the error bar is large enough to encompass zero. Similarly, measurement of the nighttime decay of NO$_2$ by Roscoe et al. (1985b) is consistent with the $N_2O_5$ of Roscoe (1982), but again with a large error bar (see Section 10.2.2). For the purpose of deriving $N_2O_5$, measuring the change in NO$_2$ during the night should be more accurate than measuring the change in NO plus NO$_2$ across sunrise since the total error must be smaller.

The column of $N_2O_5$ can be deduced from changes in the columns of NO$_2$ and NO from sunrise to sunset. These have been measured by Coffey et al. (1981a), Ridley et al. (1984), and by Girard et al. (1983).

10.1.7 Chlorine Nitrate (CINO$_2$)

This important stratospheric molecule still has not been definitively detected. However, tentative detections have been reported by the University of Denver group (Murcray et al., 1979; Rinsland et al., 1985b). If confirmed, these measurements would correspond to a mixing ratio of $1.1 \pm 0.7 \times 10^{-9}$ at 28 km. For a more detailed discussion, see Chapter 11, Section 11.3.
10.1.8 Peroxynitric Acid (HNO₄)

Although this molecule awaits a definitive detection in the stratosphere, the University of Denver group have observed a weak feature, just above noise level, at the frequency of one of its Q-branches near 802 cm⁻¹ (D. G. Murcray, private communication). Assuming the line intensity measured by Molina (private communication) this would correspond to an upper limit of \(0.5 \times 10^{-9}\) at 28 km.

10.1.9 Hydrogen Cyanide (HCN)

Hydrogen cyanide is present in the stratosphere as a result of surface emission due to biomass burning and industrial activity (Cicerone and Zellner, 1983). According to the observations by Rinsland et al. (1982a), the tropospheric mixing ratio of HCN is of the order of \(170 \pm 50 \times 10^{-12}\). The observations of Coffey et al. (1981b) and Carli et al. (1982) indicate a slightly lower mixing ratio in the stratosphere.

10.1.10 Methyl Cyanide (CH₃CN)

Methyl cyanide (or acetonitrile) has been postulated to be one of the ligands of positive stratospheric ions (Arnold et al., 1978; Arnold and Henschen, 1978) and should thus be present in the atmosphere. The stratospheric abundance of this molecule has been inferred from balloon and rocket borne ion mass spectrometric observations; the deduced mixing ratio is smaller than \(10 \times 10^{-12}\) above 25 km.

10.1.11 Latitudinal, Diurnal and Seasonal Variations

Most non-satellite observations of stratospheric NOₓ reported since the 1981 WMO assessment have not substantially altered our understanding of latitudinal and seasonal variations in NO, NO₂, and HNO₃. An important exception to this general statement is provided by balloon data characterizing high latitude NO variations.

Observational techniques that lend themselves to latitudinal surveys or long term monitoring for seasonal variation are ground- and aircraft-based, and, more recently, the extensive temporal and spatial measurements by satellite-borne instruments. Various techniques are summarized in Table 10-4.

No in situ measurement surveys of NO versus latitude have been made since the 1981 WMO assessment. The measurements of Loewenstein et al. (1978b) reproduced in Figure 10-20 still represent our best understanding of the variation of NO concentration versus latitude at a pair of selected altitudes.

Figure 10-21 shows the column measurements of NO. Open symbols represent data reported at the time of WMO 1981; closed symbols represent measurements reported since the 1981 assessment. Measurements since 1981 were during summer or early autumn conditions and tend to support a nearly uniform distribution of the NO column between the equator and 70°N in summer with a value near \(3 \times 10^{15}\) molecules cm⁻².

The difference in magnitude between the NO column derived by Girard et al. and those derived by Coffey et al. is probably not significant, as their error bars overlap. Mean NO vertical profiles from summer and autumn measurements at three latitudes (Section 10.1.1) show no significant variation with latitude and indicate a symmetric distribution in the two hemispheres. One may integrate the mean profile, assuming no NO above 52 km to derive a vertical column. This yields a column amount of \(3.95 \times 10^{15}\) molecules cm⁻², and is plotted in Figure 10-21 at the three latitudes of those measurements; 38°N, 51°N and 34°S.
Table 10-4. Techniques for Observation of Latitudinal and Seasonal Variations of NO, NO₂ and HNO₃

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Investigator</th>
<th>Technique</th>
<th>Molecule</th>
<th>Accuracy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Loewenstein et al. (1978b)</td>
<td>aircraft in situ chemiluminescence</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>±25%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rinsland et al. (1984b)</td>
<td>ground-based</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>±20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Noxon (1979a)</td>
<td>ground-based vis. absorption spectrometer</td>
<td>NO₂</td>
<td>±20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McKenzie and Johnston (1982)</td>
<td></td>
<td>NO₂</td>
<td>±20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Syed and Harrison (1981)</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>NO₂</td>
<td>±20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elansky et al. (1984)</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>NO₂</td>
<td>±20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coffey et al. (1981a)</td>
<td>aircraft IR Fourier transform spectrometer</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>±20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NO₂</td>
<td>±20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HNO₃</td>
<td>±20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Girard et al. (1978/79)</td>
<td>aircraft IR Grille spectrometer</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>±30%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NO₂</td>
<td>±15%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HNO₃</td>
<td>±25%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Murcray et al. (1975)</td>
<td>aircraft IR emission</td>
<td>HNO₃</td>
<td>±25%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Profile measurements reported since the 1981 assessment for nitric oxide at high latitude in winter and summer (Ridley et al., 1984, to be published, 1986) have confirmed a decrease of NO mixing ratio in winter below 28 km. The 1981 interpretation of a decrease in NO column north of 50 to 60 degrees in winter remains unchanged.

Previous observations of the NO₂ column abundance established a diurnal variation from sunrise to sunset of about a factor of two (Noxon, 1979; Syed and Harrison, 1981), presumably due to photolysis of N₂O₅ and C1ONO₂ formed at night. Since NO₂ and NO are in photochemical equilibrium in the sunlit atmosphere, a substantial diurnal increase in NO should also be anticipated.

The early measurements of Girard et al. (1978/79) showed no diurnal change in NO. Results for NO are not reported for subsequent flights of the Girard spectrometer in STRATOZ 1 and 2. Further comparison of NO columns measured by Coffey and Mankin confirms that NO increases by a factor of two between early morning and late afternoon. Note that their measurements, while close to sunrise or sunset,
Figure 10-20. Variation of NO at 18 and 21 km versus latitude and season (Loewenstein et al., 1978a, b).

are made when the solar zenith angle is in the range 75 to 85°. Roscoe et al. (1985a, b) have also observed diurnal changes in NO and NO₂ profiles, as discussed in section 10.3.2.

A number of important developments have occurred since the 1981 WMO assessment in the observation of stratospheric NO₂. Firstly, three exciting data sets have become available from satellite-borne limb viewing instruments, discussed in Section 10.2. Secondly, long term ground-based measurements of stratospheric NO₂ columns have been reported by Elansky et al. (1984) at 44°N, Syed and Harrison (1981) at 50°N and by McKenzie and Johnston (1982) at 45°S. Since the 1981 assessment further latitudinal measurements of NO₂ column amounts have been made by the aircraft mounted instruments of Girard et al. and Coffey et al.
Figure 10-21. Vertical column of daytime stratospheric NO versus latitude.
The main features of the latitudinal distribution of NO₂ are not changed from that presented in WMO 1981. A general increase occurs with latitude in both hemispheres in winter and summer up to near 30 degrees of latitude. At higher latitudes a sharp decline is observed in winter NO₂ columns. Figure 10-22 shows NO₂ vertical columns for sunset conditions from a number of sources. Open symbols are from the 1981 WMO assessment, solid symbols are observations reported since 1981.

As has been observed by Noxon and others, the NO₂ vertical column may change by as much as a factor of two in the time span of a few days at a given location. This effect probably accounts for much of the spread of observed NO₂ columns between 40 and 60°N latitude in Figure 10-22.

Extensive ground-based measurements of NO₂ have been reported. Figure 10-23 shows the variation over a year for a number of latitudes. The pioneering work of Noxon has been supplemented by studies near 50°N (Syed and Harrison, 1981) and at 45°S (McKenzie and Johnston, 1982) latitudes. Column measurements at 43.7°N from 1979-1984 by Elansky et al. (1984) show a behavior very similar to the 40°N panel of Figure 10-23.

The behavior is consistent at all latitudes with a minimum column in winter and a maximum in summer with a less pronounced annual variation near the equator, as expected.

The basic features of the latitudinal and seasonal variations of HNO₃ are not substantially different from those described in WMO 1981. Since the 1981 assessment a wealth of data has become available from the infrared radiometer LIMS on the Nimbus 7 satellite, and is discussed in Section 10.2.

There is a strong increase in the vertical column of HNO₃ with increasing latitude in both hemispheres. Figure 10-24 shows the results from a number of investigations. The measurements indicate that there may be an asymmetry about the equator with a steeper increase with latitude in the Southern Hemisphere.

There appears to be a decreasing gradient in column HNO₃ at high latitudes in summer. Above about 50 degrees latitude in the Northern Hemisphere and 30 degrees latitude in the Southern Hemisphere, the summertime HNO₃ column amounts reported by Murcray et al. (1975, 1978) and Coffey et al. (1985) do not increase with latitude as they do in the lower latitudes and at higher latitudes in winter.

Aircraft and ground-based measurements have shown no evidence for a diurnal change in HNO₃ columns.

10.2 SATELLITE DATA

Introduction

Satellite observations of the global distributions of several of the nitrogen species are one of the major recent developments in the study of the stratosphere. Since 1981 there have been presentations of three sets of observations of NO₂, one of HNO₃ and one of N₂O. These must be regarded as major technical and scientific achievements, since these gases are present in concentrations from a few to a few hundred parts per billion by volume (ppbv). These observations provide a wealth of information on the temporal and spatial variations of these species that was not previously available.
Figure 10-22. Vertical column of daytime NO₂ versus latitude.
Figure 10-23. Variation over a year of the daytime NO$_2$ vertical column at various latitudes. Latitude 50°N is from Syed and Harrison (1981), 45°S is from McKenzie and Johnston (1982), all other latitudes are from Noxon (1979) and Noxon et al. (1983).
Figure 10.24. Vertical column of stratospheric HNO₃ versus latitude.

(a) winter  (b) summer
Murcray et al., 1975, 1978: △ - winter; ▼ - summer
Girard et al., 1978/79: ▲ - winter; ▼ - summer
Girad et al., 1983: △ - winter; ○ - summer
Coffey et al., 1981a ○ - winter; □ - summer
Coffey et al., 1985: △ - summer
Integral of WMO 1981 profiles: ○ - winter and summer

In the following section, the experiments and the data validation are briefly described, since most of this has been published. The results of the measurements are then described, with emphasis on the scientific questions which they address, and the uses to which the data can be put.

10.2.1 Nitrogen Dioxide (NO₂)

Measurements of NO₂ have been obtained by three different instruments, LIMS, SAGE and SME, measurements being made at five different local times during the day, using three different techniques. Their results are described below. Because NO₂ varies with time of day, an intercomparison between the measurements is more easily done in conjunction with a model, and is discussed in the modelling section.
10.2.1.1 LIMS Measurements of Nitrogen Dioxide

The LIMS Experiment

The Limb Infrared Monitor of the Stratosphere (LIMS) has been described in the Special Introduction to Chapters 8, 9, 10 and 11. The instrument and its performance in orbit, the data reduction, and examples of the results, are described by Gille and Russell (1984). Earlier descriptions are given by Russell and Gille (1978) and Gille et al. (1980a).

Gille and House (1971) mentioned some of the advantages of limb viewing. These include the long horizontal path through the atmosphere, giving greater sensitivity to gases present in trace amounts, and the dark background behind the atmosphere, which aids in signal detection and interpretation. By making measurements in the thermal infrared, observations can in principle be obtained at any local time. The geometry also allows good vertical resolution, if a narrow field of view is used in the instrument and the sampling is sufficiently frequent in the vertical. Because clouds along the line of sight block any signal from the lower atmosphere, the long horizontal path also precludes the soundings from extending into the troposphere on a regular basis.

Two instrumental details affect the data discussed here. To achieve a high radiometric signal to noise ratio with narrow fields of view, the LIMS detectors were cooled to 63 K by a subliming solid methane cryogen. This was designed for a seven-month lifetime, resulting in a LIMS data span from 25 October 1978 to 28 May 1979.

To prevent sunlight from directly entering the LIMS aperture, the instrument viewed off the plane of the orbit. This resulted in latitudinal coverage from 64°S to 84°N. The local times of overpass were close to 1 PM and 11 PM over a wide range of latitudes, but changed rapidly at high latitudes near the terminator. These times are shown in Table 10-5.

Table 10-5. Tangent Point Local Time, as a Function of Latitude
(From Gille & Russell, 1984)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Latitude °N</th>
<th>Ascending Part of Orbit</th>
<th>Descending Part of Orbit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>14.76</td>
<td>21.23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>13.03</td>
<td>22.97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>12.85</td>
<td>23.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>12.90</td>
<td>23.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>13.06</td>
<td>22.94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-20</td>
<td>13.38</td>
<td>22.62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-40</td>
<td>13.97</td>
<td>22.03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-60</td>
<td>15.77</td>
<td>20.24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Each retrieval provides a profile with a vertical resolution of about 3 km. Retrievals were performed every 4 degrees of latitude from 64°S to 84°N, resulting in about 1000 profiles per day for the life of the experiment. The results at each latitude were then treated as a time series, and Kalman filtered to provide an optimal estimate of the zonal mean and the amplitudes and phases of the first six harmonics around the latitude circle, as described by Rodgers (1977) and Kohri (1981). This procedure provides data smoothing, in that noise and small scale geophysical features are reduced, and explicitly provides a time interpolation to standard map times, which are taken to be 12 UT daily. These mapped data provide the basis for the data presentations that follow.

Evaluation of the NO₂ Results

The radiances, data reduction, and error assessment for the NO₂ observations are described in detail by Russell et al. (1984a). The methods by which the precision and accuracy were assessed are briefly summarised, and some particular features of these data are noted here.

The measured radiance decreases with altitude, eventually approaching the noise level, which sets the upper altitude limit of the retrievals. For single scans of the NO₂ channel, this occurs slightly below 1 mbar (48 km). However, by averaging scans together, altitudes as high as 70 km can be reached (Russell et al., 1984b). The lower limit can be set by clouds, but also by the large opacity in this spectral interval due to water vapour and the pressure induced absorption of molecular oxygen. A calculation of the NO₂ signal coming from a given pressure level indicates poor signal to noise ratio below 30 mbar. The operational retrieval is extended to 100 mbar and below, but these levels are strongly influenced by climatological NO₂ input profiles: data below 30 mbar will not be considered.

At 6.2 μm, the NO₂ channel is on the steep, high frequency end of the Planck function for atmospheric temperatures, and signal strength drops rapidly for low temperatures. During northern winter, the temperatures in the polar region were often so low that no retrievals of single profiles were attempted, resulting in some data loss under those conditions.

The precision (repeatability) has been estimated by a forward propagation of errors, and from the data themselves. Observationally, a series of 7 sequential radiance scans in a meteorologically undisturbed situation were retrieved independently, and the standard deviation calculated. This is a measure of the end-to-end repeatability of the retrievals, and resulted in values between 0.1 and 0.5 ppbv, depending on altitude. Numerical simulations, calculating the response of the retrievals to the random noise sources, radiometer noise, and random temperature errors (from Gille et al., 1984a), are in excellent agreement with the observations. The observational results do not depend to any great extent on the meteorological situation. The results are noted in Table 10-6 below.

The accuracy has been estimated by two complementary methods. Several sources of systematic errors were identified, and their magnitudes estimated. These included errors in the radiometric calibration, in the size of the field of view effects, uncertainties in their removal, errors in the LIMS temperatures and water vapour concentrations which enter into the NO₂ retrievals, and uncertainties in the spectral data for NO₂ and O₂. The effect of these errors on the results was estimated by numerical simulations; the results are shown in Table 10-6.

To make sure that no major source of error had been omitted, and to relate the LIMS results to other measurements which have been made in the past, four balloon underflights to measure NO₂ with spectroscopic instruments were made. All of the measurements were obtained as the sun set, which complicates
Table 10-6. LIMS NO₂ Channel Systematic Error Sensitivity Study

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Error Parameter</th>
<th>NO₂ Mixing Ratio Error. %</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>50 mbar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Temperature profile. ± 2 K</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. O₂ absorption coefficient. ± 20%</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. H₂O mixing ratio. ± 30%</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. IFOV side lobe integrated area, ± 0.8%</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. NO₂ spectral parameters. ± 10%</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Retrieval algorithm</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. RSS of 1 through 6 with 6% systematic radiometric error and 5% error due to IFOV removal</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The random NO₂ error is estimated to be 10% for 25 mbar < P < 100 mbar; 5% for 3 mbar < P < 25 mbar; 30% for P < 3 mbar

The comparison because of the large diurnal changes in NO₂ concentration. A model was used to adjust the sunset measurements to LIMS overpass times. The mean difference between LIMS and the correlative measurement data in the 5 to 30 mbar region is 15%, which is much smaller than the combined error bars of the balloon determinations and LIMS. The LIMS data were also shown to lie within the envelope of previous measurements presented in WMO 1981 (1982), and with the model results presented there.

Daytime Values

Zonal Cross Sections of NO₂

One of the most straight-forward ways to display the results is as latitude-altitude cross sections of the zonally averaged quantities. In these, the longitudinal variations are averaged out, but the larger variations with altitude and latitude are shown. Similarly, monthly averages are displayed to smooth out short period temporal variations. Distributions under both day and night conditions are presented.

Zonally averaged monthly mean cross-sections of the NO₂ measurements obtained for daytime conditions are presented in Figure 10-25 for the months, October, January, April and May (the closest to northern summer conditions available). Note that the latitudes in daylight vary as the terminator moves with the season.

The standard deviations (in per cent) of the daily cross section values are shown in Figure 10-26 for January and April. The day-to-day variations are < 0.3 ppbv away from the terminator, or < 5% in
Figure 10-25. Monthly average zonal mean cross-sections of daytime NO$_2$ for (a) October (last 7 days), (b) January, (c) April and (d) May (first 28 days).
Figure 10-25. (Color) Monthly average zonal mean cross-sections of daytime NO$_2$ for (a) October (last 7 days), (b) January, (c) April and (d) May (first 28 days).
Figure 10-26. Standard deviation of daily values of daytime NO2 cross-sections for (a) January and (b) April. Contour interval is 1 percent.

most cases, indicating that the means are quite stable, that the latitudinal and vertical structure is consistently present, and that the differences between months are statistically significant.

The general features of the NO2 distribution can be seen in the January cross-section. There is a layered structure, with maximum values of 7 ppbv at 10 mbar in the summer hemisphere, decreasing toward the winter hemisphere, and toward the northern terminator. At lower altitudes there is a minimum in the tropics resulting from the injection of NO2-poor air from the troposphere. As N2O is oxidised in this upward moving air, the NO2 concentration increases. Above the maximum, there is very little variation with latitude.

The distribution is the same in the other months, but becomes more symmetric with latitude in April and May. There is also a tendency for the level of maximum values to slope down towards the summer pole.
Vertical Profiles

Prior to the satellite observations, a large fraction of the available data were as vertical profiles obtained from balloon-borne measurements. The LIMS data can also be displayed in this way for comparison with balloon measurements most of which are made during the day (or at sunrise or sunset, which are also close to day conditions). This presentation clearly shows the seasonal variations, since the large number of observations allows the random error to be reduced to a very small value, and subtle changes to be seen.

As discussed in the introduction, formation and loss of \( \text{N}_2\text{O}_5 \) probably plays a major role in determining spatial and temporal variation in \( \text{NO}_2 \) densities, particularly at high latitudes. \( \text{N}_2\text{O}_5 \) is formed in large amounts in the lower stratosphere at night (destroying \( \text{NO}_2 \)) and photolyzed slowly on a time scale of hours to days in the sunlit atmosphere (reforming \( \text{NO}_2 \)). Thus the altitude and magnitude of the \( \text{NO}_2 \) maximum abundance should be expected to vary greatly between high latitude summer and winter, as the balance between the sunlit and dark portion of the day changes.

Monthly average zonal mean vertical profiles for 5 latitudes are shown in Figure 10-27. At 60°S, the peak value increases from 7 to 8 ppbv from spring to summer but the levels of the distributions are quite similar. The peak value decreases in the fall, and the shape of the curve is altered, presumably due to the short length of day near the terminator. The summer maximum at the peak level can also be seen at 32°S, again with larger values in the fall at the high levels. There is rather little seasonal variation at the equator, especially above and below the maximum.

The Northern Hemisphere latitudes show the same type of behaviour, shifted by 6 months. At 32°N there is a winter minimum at the peak altitude, but not the usual behaviour above the maximum. At 60°N the winter value is lower at the level of the maximum, which here is at a higher altitude than under summer conditions, again, presumably because of the shorter day and shorter span of time between sunrise and the measurement time. The values are larger and lower in late spring.

![Figure 10-27. Vertical profiles of daytime \( \text{NO}_2 \) showing seasonal variation at several latitudes. O - October, J - January, A - April, M - May.](image-url)
It should be noted that the standard deviations about these profiles are rather small, indicating that in any month the zonal mean changes slowly. The question of variations at particular balloon launch sites is discussed below.

**Overburden Measurements**

The LIMS values can be vertically integrated to provide a measure of the total column amount of NO$_2$. Using a ground-based technique, Noxon (1979) observed very rapid decreases of NO$_2$ column amounts toward the pole during the winter, a phenomenon referred to as the Noxon "cliff". Figure 10-28 presents a map of the LIMS NO$_2$ mixing ratio on the 10 mbar surface for 21 February. This is during a sudden warming disturbance, and two regions of low mixing ratio can be seen near 60°N, 90°W and 70°E. The column amount above 30 mbar (24 km) is shown as a function of latitude for 90°W in Figure 10-29, where it is compared with the zonal average. The zonal average shows a small decrease from 30°N to 60°N, beyond which there is an increase near the terminator. Along 90°W, there is a much steeper drop, by a factor of two, from 40°N to 60°N. There is a similar variation at 70°E. This is not as steep as those
Figure 10-29. Total column amount of NO_2 above 30 mbar as a function of latitude for 90°W (solid line) and the zonal mean (dashed line), for February 21, 1979.

seen on some occasions by Noxon; the differences may be due to differences in the meteorological and measurement situation. Note that Noxon's measurements were obtained at sunset after the NO_2 has built up over the entire day; which would be expected to result in a steeper gradient. Callis et al. (1983b) calculated larger gradients in the nighttime cliff observed by LIMS. These data show in some detail how the effect depends on the advection of air from the polar cap that is low in NO_2, as Noxon suggested.

Nighttime Values

Zonally Averaged Cross-Sections

The zonally averaged monthly mean values of NO_2 are displayed in Figure 10-30 for the same months as were shown for the daytime values. Regions which were in daylight for all or some of the days have been left blank.

The standard deviations of the daily values are shown in Figure 10-31. Although these are larger than for the daylight values, the percentages are again < 5% in most locations, indicating that there is rather little day-to-day variability, and that the means are quite stable.

The nighttime distribution also shows a layered structure, with maximum values of approximately 17-19 ppbv, now centred near 4-5 mb. There is a maximum over the equator in October, with a region of high values in the Southern Hemisphere near the southern terminator. In January the equatorial maximum has shifted appreciably toward the south, and the peak values are larger. At the same time, the
Figure 10-30. Monthly average zonal mean cross-sections of nighttime NO$_2$ for a) October (last 7 days), b) January, c) April, and d) May (first 28 days).
Figure 10-30. (Color) Monthly average zonal mean cross-sections of nighttime NO$_2$ for a) October (last 7 days), b) January, c) April, and d) May (first 28 days).
Figure 10-31. Standard deviation of daily values of nighttime NO$_2$ cross-sections for (a) January and (b) April. Contour interval is 1 percent.

Values in the Northern Hemisphere polar night are quite low. April is characterised by a maximum still in the Southern Hemisphere, but a small local maximum in the Northern Hemisphere. These weaken in May. One feature that stands out in these plots is the tendency for there to be more NO$_2$ at the level of the maximum in the Southern Hemisphere night.

The interpretation of these data is in its early stages. However, it is clear that they should be invaluable in studies of the photochemistry of the nitrogen species, and their interactions with transport processes.

10.2.1.2 SAGE Measurements Nitrogen Dioxide

SAGE Instrument and Techniques

The Stratospheric Aerosol and Gas Experiment (SAGE) instrument has been described in the Special Introduction to Chapter 8, 9, 10 and 11, and is reported in McCormick et al. (1979) and Chu and McCormick (1979).

Measurement Errors and Validation

The estimated SAGE NO$_2$ measurement errors are tabulated in Table 10-7 for the altitude range from 25 to 45 km. Since the SAGE instrument measures the absorption due to atmospheric NO$_2$, noise in the measurement will directly affect the inferred number density of NO$_2$. Therefore, the estimated random
errors for the SAGE NO\textsubscript{2} profiles are given as number density at selected altitudes. For a typical mid-latitude sunset observation, they correspond to approximately 25 percent error between 30 to 40 km altitude, and higher error above and below.

Since there were no correlative measurements of NO\textsubscript{2} during SAGE’s lifetime, SAGE data have been compared with previous measurements of NO\textsubscript{2} from either balloon or aircraft platforms which have been summarised in the previous WMO assessment report, WMO 1981 (1982). Figures 10-32 (a) and (b) show some of the previously reported NO\textsubscript{2} profiles at sunset compared to the SAGE sunset measurements centered at latitude bands of 32 to 33°N and 45 to 50°N. The SAGE data are indicated by solid lines and are obtained by averaging all three year’s observations during the spring season (March through May) over the corresponding latitude bands. The horizontal bars on the SAGE profile denote one standard deviation from the mean. As can be been in the figures, the agreement between SAGE observations and those of the balloon measurements is well within their respective uncertainties at these two latitude bands.

**SAGE NO\textsubscript{2} Zonal Cross-Sections**

Figure 10-33 shows the SAGE measured zonal mean NO\textsubscript{2} cross-sections. Data for the 34 months of SAGE NO\textsubscript{2} profiles have been grouped into 10-degree latitude bands for the four seasons to generate the zonal mean vertical cross-sections of NO\textsubscript{2} mixing ratio. The number of profiles in each latitude band varies from 40 to 500. The four seasons are represented by Northern Hemisphere winter (December through February), spring (March through May), summer (June through August), and fall (September through November). The SAGE data show that the NO\textsubscript{2} mixing ratio in the middle and upper stratosphere is at a maximum in equatorial regions and decreases towards high latitudes in both the northern and southern hemispheres for all four seasons. The maximum mixing ratio contour of 8 ppbv typically covers altitudes from about 32 to 36 km. The latitude of the peak mixing ratio shifts away from the equator with the sun and with the JJA peak located north of the equator while the DJF peak is located south of the equator. The NO\textsubscript{2} mixing ratio distribution for the spring and fall seasons is generally symmetric about the equator, while the summer and winter distributions show significantly less NO\textsubscript{2} in the local winter high latitude regions. An unusual feature of a MAM “bulge” at low latitudes above the peak can be seen.
Figure 10-32. Comparison of some previous sunset measurements of NO₂ with sunset SAGE data, for (a) 32–33°N and (b) 45–50°N.

SAGE Total Column NO₂

Figure 10-34 shows the 1979 to 1981 averaged zonal mean column abundance of SAGE NO₂ integrated from 25 to 45 km altitude for the four seasons. The behaviour of the seasonal zonal mean column abundance is similar to that illustrated by the zonal mean mixing ratio cross-sections in Figure 10-33. Specifically, for all four seasons, there is a local minimum of NO₂ content in the equatorial region. The zonal mean column abundance distribution for the local winter versus summer season is significantly different. It shows a larger content in the local summer and a minimum in local winter with a rapid decrease to high latitudes in winter. As in the cross-sectional plots of Figure 10-33, the spring and fall column contents are almost symmetrical with indications of a double maximum, one near 30°N and the other near 20°S.
Figure 10-33. SAGE zonal mean cross-sections for NO$_2$ averaged for the 34 month lifetime of the experiment. (a) Spring (March, April, May); (b) Summer (June, July, August); (c) Fall (September, October, November); (d) Winter (December, January, February).
NO$_2$ Variability Near 31, 44 and 52°N

Figures 10-35 (a) through (c) show the SAGE zonal mean mixing ratio profiles for the spring season (March through May) averaged over the nearly 3 years of SAGE observations. Figure 10-35 (a) is for the latitude band from 26 to 36°N centered at 31°N. Figure (b) is for latitude band from 39 to 49°N centered at 44°N, and Figure (c) is for the latitude band from 47 to 57°N centered at 52°N. The bars denote one standard deviation from the mean. There is little variability below the peak from these northern latitudes between 31 and 52°N but significant difference above the peak for the 31°N plot which is higher in mixing ratio for all altitudes above the peak. Similar located profiles for winter (as shown in Figures 10-36 (a) through (c) show the located profiles for summer and fall (not included here) are all in between those shown in Figures 10-35 and 36.

Special Events: Noxon Cliff and Sudden Warmings

One of the most striking features of the behaviour of NO$_2$ is the observed sharp column density gradient (the “cliff”) at high latitude during the winter season (Noxon et al., 1979).

Even though the SAGE coverage does not usually penetrate into high latitudes during the winter season where cliffs are normally situated, there are occasions such as during a sudden warming event (where the polar vortex splits and/or moves to a lower latitude), when cliffs can be observed at more southerly locations. Figure 10-37 shows the SAGE observations on 23 February 1979 at 52°N. latitude during the
last phase of the sudden warming for this winter season. The normal single polar low was distorted and split into two lows approximately centered on the eastern and western hemispheres. Of the 13 sunrise SAGE NO$_2$ measurements, there are two distinct minima of NO$_2$ column. Positions A and B in Figure 10-37a show these on the 10 mbar isobaric height contour map. The locations of the SAGE measurement are illustrated by black dots and the heavy height contour lines around the two lows are the approximate boundaries of the two vortices based on calculations of the positions of the maximum wind field across the height contour levels. Figure 10-37b gives the corresponding SAGE NO$_2$ column content values. It is very clear that within the polar vortex there was significantly less NO$_2$ than observed outside the two vortices. These data demonstrate that one must consider dynamical as well as photochemical processes in understanding NO$_2$ distributions.
Figure 10-36. SAGE averaged zonal mean mixing ratio profiles for winter (DJF) season at three latitudes, (a) 26–36°N centered at 31°N; (b) 39–49°N centered at 44°N; (c) 47–57°N centered at 52°N.

10.2.1.3 SME Measurements of Nitrogen Dioxide

The Solar Mesosphere Explorer (SME) satellite measures stratospheric NO$_2$ in the 20-40 km altitude region. The instrument has been described in the Special Introduction. Detailed discussions of the measurements, which are based on the technique of Noxon (1979), are provided by Mount et al., (1983, 1984).

Table 10-8 provides an estimate of the accuracy of the NO$_2$ observations. The largest error in determination of the NO$_2$ density profiles is caused by measurements of the altitude for the instrument field of view above the Earth’s surface as a function of time. The absolute altitude determination is made to
Figure 10-37. SAGE sunset measurements on February 23, 1979 at 59°N.
(a) SAGE column content integrated from 25 to 45 km.
(b) 10 mb height map. SAGE measurement locations shown by black dots.

an upper error limit of ± 1 km at the limb, and since the NO$_2$ scale height is about 4 km, this results in a significant error in NO$_2$ density determination. (See Table 10-8).

The primary NO$_2$ quantity measured by SME is the concentration or density (molecule/cm$^3$). Because of an instrument failure on board the SME spacecraft, measurements of the atmosphere neutral density are not available, and the NO$_2$ observations can only be converted to mixing ratio by adopting a reference atmosphere (see, Mount et al., 1984; Rusch et al., 1984). This introduces an additional large error in the mixing ratio products displayed here which may be as much as 20%.
The Solar Mesosphere Explorer began taking NO$_2$ observations in December 1981. The eruption of the El Chichon volcano on 4 April 1982 injected a large number of scattering particles into the atmosphere, interrupting NO$_2$ observations. We present here results only from the first winter of observations, 1981-1982 before the eruption. Coverage of the NO$_2$ data is restricted to about 4 orbits over North America on a daily basis, at a local time near 3 pm. There are no coincident correlative measurements of NOE available for this period. Figure 10-38 shows a comparison of NO$_2$ vertical profiles in January 1982, in the summer hemisphere compared to several observations performed in the Northern Hemisphere summer. The comparison reveals reasonable agreement.

Figure 10-39 presents monthly and zonally averaged NO$_2$ mixing ratio distributions from SME for January, February and March of 1982. The most striking feature in these distributions is the sharp gradient observed near the polar night terminator. The progression of NO$_2$ mixing ratio near 40-80 °N from January to March reveals that NO$_2$ must be converted to another reservoir NO$_y$ species during high latitude winter, as first suggested by Noxon (1978), and as shown in several other ground-based and aircraft studies (e.g. McKenzie and Johnston, 1982).

Figures 10-40 (a-c) show vertical profiles observed by SME at the equator, 35 and 55 °N. Because of the limited seasonal information, only a few statements regarding the profiles can be made. The altitude of maximum mixing ratio occurs near 30 ±1 km in virtually all seasons and latitudes. The equatorial profile reveals a steep gradient below the peak, probably because of the predominance of upward transport in the tropical lower stratosphere. NO$_2$ abundances observed in winter at 55 °N are extremely low, and show only a very modest peak. A significant increase occurs in the peak values in March.

On many occasions, SME observed abrupt decreases in NO$_2$ abundances during winter in high latitudes at particular longitudes; this is the Noxon "cliff" phenomenon, discussed earlier. Note that the gradients...
at particular longitudes were much greater than those obtained in the zonal mean as shown in Figure 10-39. Figure 10-41a shows an example of the NO$_2$ density gradient observed at 10 mbar on day 40 of 1982 on a single orbit, showing a decrease of a factor of 4.5 in 20 degrees of latitude. A chemistry/trajectory model calculation is also shown (Figure 10-41b). The model calculation and its implications will be discussed in Section 10.3.

10.2.2 Nitric Acid (HNO$_3$)

The LIMS instrument, which was described above, also made observations of the global distribution of HNO$_3$.

Data Quality

The HNO$_3$ data are discussed and evaluated by Gille et al. (1984b), from which the following discussion is summarised. The vertical range is again set by the region of adequate signal to noise ratio, and
Figure 10-39. Monthly and zonally averaged NO$_2$ distributions from SME for (a) January, (b) February, and (c) March 1982.

at the bottom, by the frequent occurrence of clouds. For the HNO$_3$ signal, the upper limit occurred at about 2 mbar pressure level, or around 45 km altitude. Clouds usually interrupt the path at or above the 100 mbar pressure level in the tropics. Retrievals to lower altitude are possible at higher latitudes, but with rather small signal to noise ratios. In this discussion the lower boundary is usually taken to be 100 mbar.

The precision of the profiles or scan-to-scan repeatability, is about 0.05-0.1 ppbv in undisturbed regions, where atmospheric changes do not contribute much to the variations. This intrinsic precision is of the order of 2% up to 7 mbar rising to only 6% at 5 mbar. When natural atmospheric variability, which may incorporate real variations on scales smaller than the 100 km inter-scan spacing, is included, a repeatability at almost all latitudes and altitudes of 0.1 ppbv is found. These values are somewhat lower than the estimates presented in Table 10-9, which are based on calculations of the effects of known noise sources.
The accuracy is much more difficult to establish. Table 10-9 also presents results of calculations of the effects of instrumental and data uncertainties. The errors are estimated to be 30–40% between 10 and 50 mbar rising to 65% at 3 mbar, where the signal is very close to the noise. These estimates, at least away from the top levels, are thought to be rather conservative. A second approach to estimating the accuracy is through comparison with other measurements. Mean differences of about ±20% between LIMS measurements and 15 balloon-borne measurements were found from 100 to 10 mbar. These differences are approximately the errors associated with the balloon-borne measurements, and so form a lower limit to the differences that might be expected. However, the LIMS results become systematically larger than the correlative measurements with increasing altitude, e.g. by 7 mb the LIMS data is ~50% greater than the correlative data. There are reasons for thinking that such an effect could be due to an instrumental effect (Bailey et al., in preparation). In addition, chemical consistency suggests that the original values are too large (Jackman et al., 1986). Therefore, the values presented here for the upper levels should be considered as too large.

The Zonal Mean Distribution of Nitric Acid

Figure 10-42 presents monthly averaged values for the months October, January, April and May. The general features of the distribution are similar from month to month, but there are significant changes.
Table 10-9. Calculated Error Estimates for LIMS Nitric Acid Retrievals

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pressure Level, mbar</th>
<th>80</th>
<th>50</th>
<th>30</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Error Sources</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Random errors, ppbv</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radiometer noise and jitter</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>0.27</td>
<td>0.29</td>
<td>0.16</td>
<td>0.09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temperature noise</td>
<td>0.22</td>
<td>0.07</td>
<td>0.06</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>0.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rss†</td>
<td>0.33</td>
<td>0.28</td>
<td>0.30</td>
<td>0.16</td>
<td>0.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Systematic errors, %</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calibration</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>‑‡</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Out of spectral band signal</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field of view side lobes</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temperature bias</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spectral data</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uncertainty in CFC contribution</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>‑‡</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rss†</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Algorithm effects</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rss†</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

†Root sum squared
‡Less than 0.5%

A knowledge of the variability of these cross-sections is necessary before they can be meaningfully discussed. Figure 10-43 presents the standard deviations of the daily values for January and April. January is the month with the largest temporal variability, which is associated with a major disturbance toward the end of the month. The standard deviation is less than 0.2 ppbv south of 45°N, and reaches values of 1 ppbv only at the highest latitudes. The same results are presented as a percentage of the mean in Figure 10-44 which shows percentage variations for January less than 5% except for a region at high latitude. The low altitude region at the equator is spurious, resulting from the incomplete removal of cloud effects, and the low mean values present there. For other months, e.g., April (Figure 10-44b), the variability is smaller. Thus, the values at a given location are quite stable from day-to-day, and means such as those in Figure 10-42 are representative.

The general features of the nitric acid distribution are illustrated by the October data. There is a broad saddle in the tropics, centered near 20 mbar and characterised by the values of 2-3 ppbv. Mixing ratios decrease slowly above and below this level, indicating a low and relatively uniform profile. Maximum values increase toward both poles, with the altitude of the maximum decreasing to the 30 mbar level at the highest latitudes. In the Northern Hemisphere (NH) the maximum of 3 ppbv at 20 mbar and 10°N progresses to a maximum of 12 ppbv at 30 mbar and 84°N. The variations are similar in the Southern Hemisphere (SH) as far as they can be seen. Note also that the isolines are relatively flat on the upper side of the layer, but have fairly steep slopes on the lower side. Finally, there is an indication of an increase at high northern latitudes and high altitudes.
Figure 10-41. Logarithm of NO$_2$ density for day 40 (1982), at 10 mbar; (a) observed by SME; (b) from a 2-D coupled dynamical-chemical model.
Figure 10-42. Monthly averaged zonal mean cross-sections of HNO₃ mixing ratio (ppbv) for (a) October (last 7 days), (b) January, (c) April, and (d) May (first 28 days). Note that values above 10 mb are probably somewhat too large.
Figure 10-42. (Color) Monthly averaged zonal mean cross-sections of HNO$_3$ mixing ratio (ppbv) for (a) October (last 7 days), (b) January, (c) April, and (d) May (first 28 days). Note that values above 10 mbar are probably somewhat too large.
Figure 10-43. Standard deviation of daily zonal mean values of HNO₃ mixing ratio (ppbv) for (a) January and (b) April. Contour interval is 0.1 ppbv.

Figure 10-44. Standard deviation of daily zonal mean values of HNO₃ mixing ratio as a percent of the mean values, for (a) January and (b) April. Contour interval is 5%.
The monthly mean cross-sections in Figure 10-45 indicate that there are significant but regular changes with season. The NH maximum value at 30 mbar and 84°N decreases from over 12 ppbv in the fall to about 7 ppbv in May. At the same time, the values in the SH are increasing. Above 10 mbar, the slope of the isolines reverses from October to May, along with the indication of higher concentrations at the winter pole.

Time-Height Cross-Sections

The temporal variation of the zonal mean is shown more explicitly by the time-height cross sections in Figure 10-45. There is an apparent semi-annual oscillation in the tropics, where the HNO₃ maxima are reached in December and (probably) June at 16 mbar, but somewhat earlier at 30 mbar and later at 10 mbar. The minimum at each level is close to the mid-point between the maxima.

At 32°N there is an annual variation, which is approximately in anti-phase with that at 32°S. The NH maximum occurs in late January, while the SH minimum occurs in February at 50 and 30 mbar, but somewhat earlier at higher altitudes. The patterns are similar above 30 mbar, but the spring values in the SH are larger than the NH maxima in February, suggesting a hemispheric asymmetry in the HNO₃ amounts. A striking feature is that the maximum appears to occur later at lower altitudes, as if propagating downward.

The characteristics are similar at 60°N and S, but the NH maxima occur in January at 50 mbar, or in December at 30 mbar. This level also shows higher values in late autumn in the SH than in the NH. Again, there is a suggestion that the NH maximum occurs earlier than the SH minimum.

At 80°N (for which a SH counterpart does not exist in the LIMS database), the maximum occurs in November. At 30 mbar the maximum of over 12.5 ppbv is reached in mid-November, after which the concentration decreases irregularly through the winter and more smoothly in the spring to a value just under 7 ppbv. The altitude of maximum values decreases from fall to winter, and rises again in the spring.

These plots clearly indicate that there are long term changes, probably due to a combination of transport and photochemical effects, and short period variations, especially during the winter, that are related to dynamical effects. There are marked decreases at high levels during the times of major disturbances in the stratosphere, which are to be expected when downward motions (which lead to stratospheric warming through adiabatic heating) bring down air that is poorer in HNO₃.

It is clear that the SH maxima and perhaps the minima have larger mixing ratios than those in the NH, indicating an asymmetry between the hemispheres in nitrogen compounds. This has also been seen in NO₂, and in estimates of the total odd nitrogen (Noxon, 1979; McKenzie and Johnston, 1982; Solomon et al., 1983a; Gille, 1984b).

Vertical Profiles

Monthly and zonally averaged vertical profiles are shown in Figure 10-46 for 5 latitudes and the 4 months for which the cross-sections were discussed above. At 60°S the largest mixing ratios are always at 30 mbar, with the lowest value in the summer, and maximum of over 10 ppbv in the late autumn. At 32°S the values decrease from spring to summer, then increase into the autumn. There is very little seasonal variation at the equator, where the peak values are at 16 mbar. At 32°N the seasonal variation is similar to that in the Southern Hemisphere. The smallest peak values are in the autumn, increasing into winter, and
Figure 10-45. Time-height cross sections for HNO₃, for latitudes (a) 60°S, (b) 32°S, (c) Equator, (d) 32°N, (e) 60°N and (f) 80°N.
Figure 10-46. Vertical profiles of zonally and temporally averaged HNO₃ mixing ratios, at 5 latitudes for October, January, April and May. O-October, J-January, A-April, M-May.

dropping back in the spring. The same qualitative variations take place at 60°N, but now the autumn values are almost as large as the winter value. At 84°N the maximum value over 12 ppbv is reached in the autumn, with a continuous but irregular decrease to the late spring. Again, it should be noticed that the maximum values at 60°S are larger than those at 60°N, again indicating that the HNO₃ is not symmetric between the hemispheres.

10.2.3 Nitrous Oxide (N₂O)

10.2.3.1 Nitrous Oxide Mixing Ratio Measurements from SAMS

Introduction

The Stratospheric and Mesospheric Sounder (SAMS) instrument launched on the Nimbus 7 satellite in October 1978 is a multi-channel infrared limb-scanning radiometer using both "conventional" and pressure modulation techniques to measure atmospheric temperature and the abundances of a number of minor atmospheric constituents. It is further described in the Special Introduction. In this section we present data from the nitrous oxide channel on SAMS.

Nitrous Oxide Data from SAMS

A detailed description of the SAMS instrument has been given by Drummond et al. (1980). Of relevance to the nitrous oxide measurements is the fact that the same optical chain is used by the methane channel on SAMS, which also shares a common detector. This meant that methane and nitrous oxide could not be measured simultaneously, and in practice this meant that measurements of the two gases were made
NITROGEN SPECIES

on alternate 24 hour periods. This, and the duty cycle of the SAMS instrument (3 days in every 4) meant that nitrous oxide measurements were made for approximately 40% of the time (approx. 12 days per month).

Details of the instrument radiometric calibration and the approach taken to deduce mixing ratio profiles from measured radiance profiles can be found in Wale and Peskett (1984) and Rodgers et al. (1984), respectively.

The signal-to-noise ratio of the radiances measured by the nitrous oxide channel was not in general sufficiently high to allow single profiles to be retrieved. The normal procedure was therefore to average radiances zonally before inversion. Corresponding zonal average temperature profiles were also produced by averaging the Planck function at 7.8μ (using SAMS derived temperatures). The normal procedure was to average the radiances measured over a 24 hr. period over 10 degree latitude bands and 0.2 scale height (approx 1.4 km) intervals in the vertical. Zonal mean mixing ratio profiles were then derived from the zonally averaged quantities from which daily (and of course longer term) zonal mean cross-sections could be derived.

The SAMS instrument began operation in late October 1978 and functioned until the middle of 1983 except for a period between late September 1982 and mid-February 1983. Thus a continuous record spanning in excess of three years was obtained.

The Error Budget of the SAMS Nitrous Oxide Measurements

A detailed discussion of the error budget of the SAMS nitrous oxide budget may be found in Jones and Pyle (1984). A summary of this work is given below.

Systematic errors in the retrieved nitrous oxide fields fall broadly into four categories: Uncertainties in the spectroscopy of nitrous oxide and any contaminating gases (mainly methane), instrumental uncertainties, limitations and simplifications in the retrieval method and algorithm, and inaccurate knowledge of the state of the atmosphere (mainly of the temperature structure.)

To estimate the impacts of these various error sources a synthetic radiance profile was computed from assumed typical mixing ratio and temperature profiles with all the uncertain components set to their nominal values. The simulated data set was then retrieved with each uncertain parameter offset in turn to its limit of uncertainty and the retrieved mixing ratio profile was compared each time with the original.

In addition to the systematic error sources, even with the zonal averaging there remained a significant random component to the error budget due to radiance noise. The effects of this on the retrieved mixing ratio profiles was quantified during the retrieval by means of an error covariance matrix (see Rodgers et al., 1984).

A summary of the error budget of the SAMS nitrous oxide measurements are shown at various pressure levels in Table 10-10.

A detailed discussion of the various error sources may be found in Jones and Pyle (1984) and it is necessary here merely to reinforce the main conclusions found there, namely that uncertainties in retrieved temperatures have maximum impact at the profile extremities (notably at lower levels) while effects such as uncompensated Doppler shifts (due to zonal winds) have pronounced effects at upper levels. The net RSS accuracy reaches around ± 50% at most levels and is lowest (approx 20%) near 7 mbar. The random
Table 10-10. Summary of the Error Budget for the SAMS Nitrous Oxide Measurements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pressure Level</th>
<th>20 mbar</th>
<th>7 mbar</th>
<th>2 mbar</th>
<th>0.6 mbar</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Spectroscopy</td>
<td>±7%</td>
<td>±7%</td>
<td>±5%</td>
<td>±5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Field of view</td>
<td>±2%</td>
<td>±4%</td>
<td>±7%</td>
<td>±8%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Mean PMC pressure</td>
<td>±3%</td>
<td>±2%</td>
<td>±17%</td>
<td>±21%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Uncompensated Doppler shifts</td>
<td>±3%</td>
<td>±2%</td>
<td>±45%</td>
<td>±15%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Zonal averaging</td>
<td>±8%</td>
<td>±8%</td>
<td>±8%</td>
<td>±8%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Interference of CH₄</td>
<td>±8.5%</td>
<td>±2%</td>
<td>±5%</td>
<td>±25%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Temperature (+ 2 K)</td>
<td>±50%</td>
<td>±15%</td>
<td>±10%</td>
<td>±20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Line-of-sight attitude (± 0.0006)</td>
<td>±4%</td>
<td>±8%</td>
<td>±12%</td>
<td>±3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. RSS of latitude and time dependent error</td>
<td>±51%</td>
<td>±17%</td>
<td>±48%</td>
<td>±35%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. RSS of bias errors</td>
<td>±9%</td>
<td>±7%</td>
<td>±20%</td>
<td>±24%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Net RSS accuracy</td>
<td>±52%</td>
<td>±20%</td>
<td>±50%</td>
<td>±43%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Precision of monthly mean cross section</td>
<td>±12-20%</td>
<td>±6-17%</td>
<td>±10-24%</td>
<td>±50-100%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Noise on a monthly zonal mean nitrous oxide cross-section was generally 10–20% except above 2 mbar where it increased dramatically. It should be noted that the precision depends strongly on the mixing ratio and temperature structure, being lowest where both high mixing ratios and high temperatures are present.

Comparison of SAMS Nitrous Oxide with Other Measurements

As was pointed out above, only zonally averaged mixing ratio profiles were derived from SAMS data. Any comparison with individual in situ or balloon based measurements as a means of validating the SAMS data must be regarded as of limited value. Nevertheless, it is useful to compare the SAMS data with other available measurements.

Vertical profiles of N₂O have been measured on numerous occasions over the last decade, mainly by grab-sampling (see WMO 1982). These data do not have uniform spatial coverage and for nitrous oxide are strongly weighted to equatorial latitudes and 44°N. The data show substantial variability, far in excess of the precision of 2-5% quoted by the various experimenters, and no clear seasonal variation is discernable. For these reasons the comparison with the SAMS data have been performed by comparing all the available non-satellite measurements at each latitude irrespective of season with the SAMS nitrous oxide annual mean profile for 1979 at that latitude. These comparisons are shown in Figures 10-47 (a) and (b). Also shown are the estimated accuracies of the SAMS observations (horizontal bars) and an envelope embracing the month-to-month variability of the SAMS data.

It can be seen that the SAMS data extend to much higher levels (approx 55 km) than the in situ data. The SAMS nitrous oxide data give mixing ratios of around 300 ppbv at around 30 km, falling off exponentially with height to below 10 ppbv at upper levels.
NITROGEN SPECIES

At equatorial latitudes (Figure 10-47 (a)) above 30 km the SAMS measurements agree well with other measurements both in terms of vertical gradient and absolute amount. Below 30 km the SAMS measurements are biased high, but nevertheless the two data sets are consistent to within their estimated accuracies. At 45°N (Figure 10-47(b)), although the SAMS measurements reproduce the vertical gradient suggested by the in situ measurements, they again appear biased high, by 20-30% at 30 km and rather more below. It is conceivable that this discrepancy is exacerbated by inaccuracies relating the geometric height scale of the in situ data and the pressure scale of the SAMS data. A similar comparison except using data for the three year period 1979-1981 gives very similar results (see Jones, 1984).

Overall, the SAMS nitrous oxide measurements reproduce well the gross features of the other measurements, namely the low stratosphere low latitude mixing ratio maximum and the sharp fall-off of mixing ratio with height together with a somewhat slower decrease towards high latitudes.

The Data

In Figure 10-48(a-1) are shown monthly mean zonal cross-sections of nitrous oxide mixing ratio measured by SAMS for January to December 1979. The data extend from 50°S to 70°N and from around 20 mbar to 0.6 mbar, covering the stratosphere and low mesosphere. Note that each monthly mean in fact comprises only approximately 12 days per month.

The gross structure suggested by these data is of a low stratosphere low latitude maximum, with the mixing ratio of nitrous oxide decreasing from around 300 ppbv at low equatorial latitudes to between 5 and 10 ppbv at high levels. Closer inspection reveals substantial differences between the various months, as slow seasonal changes progress through the year.

In January 1979 (Figure 10-48a) the distribution of nitrous oxide mixing ratio shows a marked asymmetry about the equator, with a region of elevated mixing ratios extending throughout the stratosphere, tilting from the equator at approx 20 mbar into the Southern (summer) Hemisphere, reaching 10°S by the stratopause. This gives rise to rather sharp latitudinal gradients at high southern latitudes, with somewhat slacker gradients in the Northern Hemisphere. In the Northern Hemisphere sharp vertical gradients exist at this time in the lower stratosphere, with a more uniformly mixed region above. During February (Figure 10-48b) a second maximum began to emerge in the Northern Hemisphere at high levels. During March and April (Figures 10-48c and d) the second maximum intensified while the Southern Hemisphere maximum subsided to give by May (Figure 10-48e) an almost symmetric pattern with, on a fixed pressure surface, two low latitude maxima separated by an equatorial minimum. This evolution continued, giving by July 1979 a single maximum extending into the Summer (now the Northern) Hemisphere. The pattern during July was essentially a reversal of that of January.

The structure seen during the second half of 1979 differed in many aspects from that of the first. During August and September throughout the middle stratosphere there existed a pronounced maximum at low northern latitudes. By October (Figure 10-48j) this maximum had subsided somewhat. A region of almost uniform mixing in the vertical persisted throughout August to October at high northern latitudes in the upper stratosphere. Interestingly, the “double-peak” structure evident during May that year was not repeated. In the final months of 1979 the maximum continued to subside giving, by December, an almost symmetric distribution (Figure 10-48).

It is obviously necessary to attempt to assess how credible the month-to-month changes observed in the data are, particularly in view of the substantial random and systematic errors which may be present
Figure 10-47. Comparison of the SAMS nitrous oxide 1979 annual mean profile (a) (Solid line) for 10°S–10°N with other measurements (circles, WMO 1982). The dashed envelope shows the standard deviation of the monthly mean profiles for the latitude band and the horizontal bars the estimated accuracy. (b) As for (a) except for 40–50°N.
Figure 10-48. Monthly, zonal mean cross-sections of nitrous oxide (ppbv) for 1979 derived from SAMS observations.
Figure 10.48. (Color) Monthly, zonal mean cross-sections of nitrous oxide (ppbv) for 1979 derived from SAM's observations.
in the data. From this point of view it is of great value to have essentially simultaneous measurements of methane made from the same instrument and in fact made using the same spectral region and optical chain. Because both methane and nitrous oxide originate in the troposphere and are destroyed with long photochemical time constants in the stratosphere, the distributions of both species are determined in large part of the same dynamical processes. The distributions, although not the gradients, of methane and nitrous oxide observed by SAMS are thus expected to be similar and this is in fact the case (Figure 10-49). Jones and Pyle (1984) argue that because of the much more rapid vertical fall-off of nitrous oxide mixing ratio, the errors required to introduce similar spurious features into the distributions of both species are quite different in percentage terms, while known error sources are very similar in percentage terms or do not influence the methane observations significantly. They suggest that the similarity of the methane and N₂O supports the thesis that features such as the “double-peak” are real and not artifacts of the retrieval method. In further support of this, it should be pointed out that independent measurements of another long lived tracer (water vapour) by the LIMS instrument on Nimbus 7 also shows many similar features including the branching seen at low latitudes at certain times of the year (see e.g. Jones et al., 1985).

An equally important question is to ask whether the features seen in the nitrous oxide distributions in 1979 would appear in a long term climatology of that gas. Over three complete years of SAMS nitrous oxide data have now been retrieved and it appears (Jones, 1984) that while there are minor differences from year to year, the seasonal changes are essentially unchanged. To illustrate this, in Figures 10-50 (a-j) are shown monthly mean cross-sections for January, April, July and October for the years 1979, 1980 and 1981. These months are chosen to best emphasise the contrast between the nitrous oxide distributions observed at different times of the year. It is immediately evident that the seasonal variation observed during 1979 is broadly reproduced in 1980 and 1981. There are differences between the years; for example while the July data for 1979 and 1981 closely correspond, those for 1980 appear rather different. Nonetheless, all three years show a mixing ratio maximum extending into the Southern (summer) Hemisphere in January, a “double peak” in April/May, the July distributions mirroring those of January and a rather more quiescent distribution by the end of the year. The fact that many of the features observed during 1979 do appear in the subsequent two years suggests that the SAMS nitrous oxide data are useful as a climatology of that gas.

### 10.2.4 Nitric Oxide (NO)

One channel on the stratospheric and mesospheric sounder (SAMS) instrument was devoted to measuring mixing ratio of NO in the stratosphere and low mesosphere. There were, however, a number of instrumental and interpretational problems with this channel which meant that unambiguous mixing ratio fields could not be obtained. A detailed exposition of the problems encountered is given by Kerridge (1985).

### 10.2.5 Intercomparison of NO₂ Satellite Data

This subsection describes an inter-comparison of the NO₂ satellite data presented earlier in this section. Comparison of the SAGE and LIMS profiles are given in Figures 10-51 a-d which show general agreement, well within the stated accuracies and temporal variability of the measurements. The data compared are zonal means for the Palestine (32 °N) and Aire sur l’Adour (44 °N) latitudes. Sunset data from SAGE for the December, January, February (February 1979-November 1981) zonal average about 32 °N ± 5 °, are compared with the LIMS 1 PM monthly average for January 1979 (Figure 10-51a). Likewise the March, April, May SAGE data for 34 months are compared with the May LIMS average in Figure 10-51b. For the 32 °N case, SAGE is, as expected, slightly higher in value (cf. Section 10.3 for diurnal effects) with about the same vertical shape except above about 35 km for the winter comparison, where SAGE tends
to be lower than LIMS which tends to turn upward. Both values are well within the accuracies of both measurements as well as within the variability shown in the three years of SAGE data.

Similarly, the data are compared for 44°N. The comments above generally hold for this case, with the winter showing a larger difference above 35 km. The values at other altitudes and for May are very similar. Obviously, this comparison should be made for days when LIMS and SAGE were performing measurements at the same latitude. This detailed comparison is in progress.

Comparing the zonal mean cross sections show some similarities and differences but a meaningful comparison is again difficult to make due to diurnal differences (LIMS measurements are at 1 PM (Figure 10-25); SME at 3 PM (Figure 10-30); and SAGE at sunset (Figure 10-33)) and, in addition, due to temporal differences in the measurements. SME data presented in this report are for January, February, March, 1982 monthly averaged from the profiles over the U.S.; LIMS data are for the last 7 days in October, all of January and April, and the first 28 days of May 1979; and, SAGE data are for February 21, 1979 through November 1981 with data shown in this report averaged for the four seasons over three months each centered at January, April, July and October. Nevertheless it is useful to present these data and compare their gross features so that at a minimum a qualitative assessment of this new data set can be made.

All three data sets show the peak in NO₂ mixing ratio to be in the equatorial region centered at 30-36 km altitudes with the SME peak appearing slightly lower than the LIMS and SAGE peak. LIMS and SAGE...
FIGURE 10.50. Monthly mean cross-sections of nitrous oxide (ppbv) for January, April, July and October. (A) is 1979, (B); 1980; (C) is 1981.
Figure 10-51. Comparison between monthly averaged LIMS profiles and seasonally (32°N) and Aire sur l'Adour, France (44°N), in January and May. Solid line LIMS, dashed line, SAGE. Bars indicate standard deviation over the averaging period. a) January, Palestine, Texas (32°N), b) May, Palestine, Texas (32°N), c) January, Aire sur l'Adour, France (44°N), d) May, Aire sur l'Adour, France (44°N).
both show decreases to higher latitudes north and south but SME shows a decrease only to the north. SME shows large peaks north and south of troughs to either side of the equatorial peak, with an especially strong peak at about 50°S at about 1 mbar. This feature in the Southern Hemisphere or the troughs are not seen in the SAGE or LIMS data. The LIMS contours seem to be flatter above the peak than does SAGE or LIMS. Possibly this difference is due to water vapour effects in the daytime measurements. The SAGE measurements show a strong bulge above the equatorial peak in northern spring (and somewhat in summer). This is not seen in the LIMS data.

Both SAGE and LIMS show the strong summer/winter difference in profile and column content of NO$_2$. The data clearly show high values of NO$_2$ during local summer compared to winter. All three data sets show the “cliff” phenomena at high northern latitudes as described in Section 10.3.

Although much more detailed comparison work needs to be done, which considers diurnal variations and other effects, the similarity of the results from these three satellite sensors (especially LIMS and SAGE where more data have been compared) utilising completely different measurement techniques (limb emission, solar absorption, and limb scattering), very encouraging.

Comparisons of LIMS and SAGE data with balloon data are presented in Figure 10-12 and show good agreement below the peak value but the balloon data are higher above the peak.

10.2.6 Representativeness of Palestine and Aire sur l'Adour Launch Sites Compatibility between Satellite and Balloon Observations

Balloon data have provided a large amount of the past and present data on the vertical distributions of trace species. The largest number of these have been made at two locations — Palestine, Texas, USA (32°N, 95°W), and Aire sur l’Adour, France (44°N, 0°W). Two questions immediately arise, namely, are these locations typical of their latitudes, and secondly, what is the seasonal and short term variation of the results at these locations, as seen in satellite observations, and how does this compare with the results of large numbers of balloon measurements.

Figure 10-52a-d compare daytime NO$_2$ and HNO$_3$ results at Palestine and Aire sur l’Adour with the zonal average for those latitudes for January and May. Clearly, these locations are very representative of the zonal averages. These values in Figure 10-52a,b agree well with the mean values for balloon based observations at the same latitudes presented in Section 10.1. Since quite different techniques are used, this provides further information for assessing the absolute accuracy of the techniques, and supports the suggestion that the balloon and satellite results are reasonably compatible with each other.

They also show that the short term variations are larger during the winter than in May, but in both months are rather small. The seasonal changes shown in the January to May differences are therefore significant, although they are not large in an absolute sense. The satellite derived variations are considerably smaller than the flight to flight variations in the balloon soundings; the reasons for this are not clear at this time.

Similar results for HNO$_3$ are presented in Figure 10-52c,d. Again, Palestine represents the zonal average well in January and May. For Aire sur l’Adour, the October profile (highest during the LIMS period) is somewhat higher than the zonal average at 24 km, but the agreement in May is very close. The fall and winter variances are considerably larger than those in May. The seasonal differences again are not extremely large, but significant.
Figure 10-52. Mean profiles of daytime NO$_2$ and HNO$_3$ at the balloon launch sites at Palestine, Texas and Aire sur l’Adour, France (solid lines). These are compared to the zonal means (dashed line) at their latitudes, bars show standard deviations of the launch site profiles 32°N and 44°N respectively.

a) NO$_2$ at Palestine, Texas, b) NO$_2$ at Aire sur l’Adour, France. c) HNO$_3$ at Palestine, Texas, d. HNO$_3$ at Aire sur d’Adour.
NITROGEN SPECIES

Below 35 km these results are also in quite good agreement with the balloon data presented in Section 10.1. Above that they appear larger, as noted by Gille et al., 1984b.

10.3 ODD NITROGEN MODELING

Odd nitrogen plays an important role in the photochemistry of ozone at stratospheric heights, and therefore a large number of observational studies have been devoted to characterizing the distributions of nitrogen compounds. Balloon and aircraft measurements have provided crucial information on the local concentrations, altitude profiles and latitudinal behavior of the column abundances of nitrogen species. In addition, simultaneous measurements of several species have been used to assess the completeness of model photochemical schemes. The direct comparison of model results and measured values provides a consistency check between model results and measurements. Attempts to resolve the discrepancies have resulted in better understanding of the mechanisms controlling many trace gas distributions and identification of the types of data needed for subsequent measurements.

Satellite data provides information on the temporal and spatial behavior of the trace constituents. In some cases, simultaneous measurements of several species are available. In addition to providing a large data base for intercomparison of model results and observations, these experimental and associated theoretical studies have revealed that the distributions of odd nitrogen constituents are controlled by close coupling with stratospheric dynamics. For example, study of the observed zonal mean distributions of N2O and HNO3 provides information on the balance between advection and eddy mixing in the zonally averaged transport of trace constituents (Guthrie et al., 1984; Ko et al., 1985). As a result, current interest in nitrogen species goes far beyond their photochemical properties and relationship to ozone; rather, it is now clear that a number of more fundamental atmospheric processes can be explored through observations and modeling of odd nitrogen. These will be the subject of this subsection.

10.3.1 Sources of Odd Nitrogen

10.3.1.1 Nitrous Oxide

The primary source of odd nitrogen in the stratosphere is believed to be the reaction

\[ \text{N}_2\text{O} + \text{O}^*(\text{D}) \rightarrow 2\text{NO} \]  

(7)

Recently satellite data on the distribution of N2O have been obtained by the SAMS satellite experiment onboard NIMBUS 7. The global distribution of O(\text{1D}) can also be inferred using satellite data on ozone. Therefore, the distribution of the odd nitrogen source strength resulting from this reaction (assuming presently accepted photochemistry) can be well-characterized using available satellite data, as shown by Crutzen and Schmailzl (1983). Figure 10-53 presents the distribution of the calculated rate of odd nitrogen production through reaction (7) based on that study. The globally integrated rate of NOy production was found to be about \( 1.1-1.9 \times 10^8 \text{ molecule cm}^{-2} \text{ s}^{-1} \). It is important to note that the region of primary NOy production is found in the tropics, where the product of the densities of N2O and O(\text{1D}) are maximum in the middle stratosphere (see 10.2.3).

The rate of production of NOy is thus quite sensitive to the meridional distribution of N2O. The satellite observations of this species exhibit larger abundances in the tropics than at middle and high latitudes,
Figure 10-53. Diurnally and annually averaged NO production rate via the reaction O(1D) with N₂O, using the N₂O distributions from SAMS data and the ozone distribution by Duetsch (1978). From Crutzen and Schmailzl, 1983.

Balloon observations of N₂O and other long-lived trace species have revealed important information on local variability of these constituents, at spatial resolution far beyond the reach of remote sensing instruments. In particular, Ehhalt et al. (1983a) have shown that observed vertical variations in N₂O can be characterized by an equivalent displacement height (EDH) relative to a reference profile. This variability is significantly larger than the measurement errors, and changes systematically with altitude for all the species examined. Hess and Holton (1985) have suggested that the observed variance may be related to the dynamical processes associated with stratospheric warmings, i.e., the variance introduced by breaking of large amplitude planetary waves.
NITROGEN SPECIES

While oxidation of N₂O is believed to be the principal source of stratospheric NO₃, other sources must also be considered. Thermospheric odd nitrogen production and its possible transport to the stratosphere will be the subject of the next subsection. Another known source of stratospheric NO₃ is provided by galactic cosmic rays (Nicolet, 1975), which have their largest effects at high latitudes. Because of the large rate of NO₃ production at low latitudes through reaction (7) and its subsequent transport, this added high latitude source is not very important to the global NO₃ distribution. Another possible source of N₂O is associated with mesospheric charged particle precipitation (Zipf and Prasad, 1982) but this process has not yet been quantified insofar as its atmospheric importance is concerned. Finally, odd nitrogen is produced in lightning discharges in the troposphere and perhaps also in the lowest part of the stratosphere in overshooting cumulonimbus clouds (e.g., Tuck, 1976; Noxon, 1976; Logan, 1983). The quantitative importance of this source on a global scale in the stratosphere has also not yet been established.

10.3.1.2 Thermospheric Sources

Odd nitrogen is produced in large amounts at thermospheric heights, via a series of ion-molecule and secondary electron reactions such as

\[ e^* + N_2 \rightarrow 2N(^4S,^2D,^2P) + e \]  

as discussed, for example, by Strobel et al. (1970) and Oran et al. (1975).

The dissociation of N₂ proceeds rapidly above about 100 km, resulting in mixing ratios of NO near 100 km of the order of a few ppmv. Since the mixing ratios of NO₃ in the stratosphere are only of the order of a few tens of ppbv, even a small flux of thermospheric NO₃ to the stratosphere could be of potentially great importance to the stratospheric NO₃ budget (see, e.g., Strobel et al., 1970; Brasseur and Nicolet, 1973). On the other hand, NO₃ is rapidly destroyed in the sunlit mesosphere via

\[ NO + h\nu \rightarrow N(^4S) + O \]  

followed by

\[ N(^4S) + NO \rightarrow N_2 + O \]  

which yields a minimum in the mesospheric NO₃ mixing ratio of only a few ppbv near 70-80 km, and essentially destroys the downward flux of thermospheric NO₃. This process clearly requires the presence of sunlight, and, as such, does not occur in the polar night. Therefore, polar night represents a region where effective coupling between thermospheric and stratospheric NO₃ may occur, if downward transport processes can act over the time scale of about a season. Theoretical studies by Brasseur (1982), Frederick and Orsini (1982) and Solomon et al. (1982) showed that the downward transport of thermospheric NO₃ may be significant at high latitudes in winter. Solomon and Garcia (1984b) examined apparent solar cycle variations in BUV and SBUV ozone data, and concluded that transport of thermospheric NO₃ to the upper stratosphere (roughly 40-55 km) appeared to be significant for latitudes poleward of about 50-60°N in the winter season. The study by Russell et al. (1984b) employed LIMS data for nighttime NO₂ to show more directly that odd nitrogen transport to the upper stratosphere can clearly be detected in high latitude winter, as shown in detail in Figure 10-54. The large and rapidly increasing mixing ratios observed in the polar winter lower mesosphere are strongly indicative of downward transport from above. Further indications of a high latitude winter enhancement in lower mesospheric NO₃ have resulted from observa-
Figure 10-54. (a) Comparison of LIMS zonal mean NO$_2$ measurements for January 5–9, 1979 with the 2-D model of Solomon and Garcia (1983a), at various latitudes. From Russell et al. (1984b); (b) Color plot of LIMS zonal mean NO$_2$ measurements for January 5–9, 1979.
NITROGEN SPECIES

tions of the NO column abundance above about 50 km as deduced from SBUV observations of NO resonant scattering (Frederick and Serafino, 1985).

A detailed intercomparison of odd nitrogen sources including polar proton events and other high altitude processes was presented by Jackman et al. (1980). While thermospheric sources are unlikely to be of importance to the globally averaged NO\textsubscript{y} and ozone budgets, observations demonstrate that local ozone and NO\textsubscript{y} densities in high latitude winter are substantially influenced by downward transport from the thermospheric source region. More importantly, these data provide excellent tracers for our understanding of mesospheric transport processes.

10.3.1.3 Modelling Studies of the Odd Nitrogen Budget

Although the distribution of N\textsubscript{2}O is now relatively well known due to the availability of satellite data, and it is established that the principal stratospheric source of NO\textsubscript{y} is likely to be reaction (7) above, the budget of NO\textsubscript{y} in model calculations depends upon the transport formulation, and on the uncertainties in the photochemical processes (7), (9) and (10) above. Further, the strongly nonlinear latitudinal gradient in NO\textsubscript{y} production via reaction (7) as shown in Figure 10-53 must be considered in the interpretation of one-dimensional globally averaged model profiles of NO\textsubscript{y} and their comparison to data. An analysis of the NO\textsubscript{y} budget in the one and two-dimensional models by AER (Ko and Sze, 1983; Ko et al., 1985) provides important insight into these questions (see also, model formulation chapter).

Figure 10-55 shows the latitude-altitude cross section of the photochemical production and removal rates for NO\textsubscript{y} for equinox conditions calculated from the AER two-dimensional model. Both the production and loss rates show a maximum in the tropics near 30 and 35 km, respectively. Note that the loss rate is about an order of magnitude smaller than the production rate in the tropical mid-stratosphere. Figure 10-56 shows the net photochemical source term (P-L) together with a vector plot of the transport fluxes for the annually averaged budget. Some of the NO\textsubscript{y} produced in the tropical stratosphere is removed by photochemical reactions as it is transported to mid- and high latitudes. The rest is removed by transport into the troposphere, particularly in the extratropical regions. Figure 10-57 shows a more detailed accounting of the budget by dividing the atmosphere into boxes. Within each box, the burden, the chemical production and loss rates are given, along with the fluxes across the boundaries due to transport. Note that the transport fluxes are, with the exception of the equatorial stratosphere, significantly larger than the local photochemical terms, indicating the importance of transport in determining the NO\textsubscript{y} distribution.

Figure 10-55 shows the latitude-altitude cross section of the photochemical production and removal rates for NO\textsubscript{y} for equinox conditions calculated from the AER two-dimensional model. Both the production and loss rates show a maximum in the tropics near 30 and 35 km, respectively. Note that the loss rate is about an order of magnitude smaller than the production rate in the tropical mid-stratosphere. Figure 10-56 shows the net photochemical source term (P-L) together with a vector plot of the transport fluxes for the annually averaged budget. Some of the NO\textsubscript{y} produced in the tropical stratosphere is removed by photochemical reactions as it is transported to mid- and high latitudes. The rest is removed by transport into the troposphere, particularly in the extratropical regions. Figure 10-57 shows a more detailed accounting of the budget by dividing the atmosphere into boxes. Within each box, the burden, the chemical production and loss rates are given, along with the fluxes across the boundaries due to transport. Note that the transport fluxes are, with the exception of the equatorial stratosphere, significantly larger than the local photochemical terms, indicating the importance of transport in determining the NO\textsubscript{y} distribution.

Considering the differences in formulation between one and two-dimensional models, there is no a priori reason to expect the calculated globally averaged concentrations of NO\textsubscript{y} in a two-dimensional model to agree with the result from a one-dimensional model. However, it is important to discuss how one-dimensional models of NO\textsubscript{y} can be interpreted in the context of two-dimensional models, since one-dimensional models are often used in assessment studies, and since NO\textsubscript{y} plays an important role in modulating the effect of chlorine perturbations on ozone, especially at high chlorine levels. Figure 10-58 shows calculated NO\textsubscript{y} profiles from the AER two-dimensional model compared with that of the AER one-dimensional model, using an identical treatment of radiation and photochemistry. The qualitative similarity between the two models may be explained in terms of the budget on a global basis. The budget from a one-dimensional model indicates a production and loss rate of 0.3 mt/year (4.5 x 10\textsuperscript{26} molecules/sec) and 0.1 mt/year (1.2 x 10\textsuperscript{26} molecules/sec), respectively, with an export of 0.2 mt/year (3.3 x 10\textsuperscript{26} molecules/sec) into the troposphere. The ratio of these terms is similar to that in the two-dimensional model although the absolute magnitudes obtained in the one-dimensional model are somewhat smaller. This is to be ex-
Figure 10-55. Calculated NOy production and loss rates (molecule cm\(^{-3}\) s\(^{-1}\)) from the AER two dimensional model (Ko et al., 1985).

Expected since the one-dimensional model is adjusted to simulate the \(\text{N}_2\text{O}\) distribution at mid-latitudes (where the \(\text{N}_2\text{O}\) abundances are smaller than in the tropics) and the production rate is calculated using an equinox 30° degree sun angle. In spite of the similarities, one must also recognize the intrinsic differences between one and two dimensional models. The one-dimensional model cannot account for the covariance in the product of O(^1\text{D}) and \(\text{N}_2\text{O}\) in calculating the global production rate (Tuck, 1979; Ko and Sze, 1982; Owens et al., 1982a). The analysis in the AER two-dimensional model showed that this accounts for about 10-15% of the differences in the production rate. The one-dimensional model also cannot simulate the effect of horizontal transport, which is important in determining the latitudinal variations of the profiles in the two-dimensional model and will also modify the response of the two-dimensional model results to changes in production rates.

Comparison of the model results shows that the 1-D model result tends to underestimate the peak concentrations around 40 km. In the lower stratosphere, the 1-D simulated NOy is higher than 2-D models using small eddy diffusion — and comparable to that simulated by 2-D models using large eddy coefficients (See e.g. Ko et al., 1984).

In this section we will examine how uncertainty in rate data would affect the calculated NOy profiles. A large part of the discrepancies among 1-D NOy profiles can be explained in term of the treatment of the photodissociation rates for \(\text{N}_2\text{O}\) and NO. Since the balance of NOy is, to a large extent, maintained by photochemical production and transport, in this section we will concentrate on the effect of the uncertainties in the rate data concerning the production rate.

A sensitivity study is performed using the DuPont 1-D model which analyses the response of the calculated NOy concentrations to changes in the production rate from uncertainties in the rate data.

The study includes modification of the O(^1\text{D}) concentrations by modifying the photolysis rate of \(\text{O}_3\) and the quenching of O(^1\text{D}). Specifically, the photolysis rate for \(\text{O}_3\) and the O(^1\text{D}) quenching rate are
Figure 10-56. Net photochemical production/loss rate (P-L, including washout, (molecule cm$^{-3}$ s$^{-1}$) for NO$_y$ on an annually averaged basis. Also plotted indicating the transport fluxes. Note that transport is away from the net production region in the tropics and downward into the troposphere at extra-tropical latitudes (from the model of Ko et al., 1985).

varied by 40% and 30% respectively corresponding to the maximum uncertainties cited in the JPL publication. The effects of varying the rate constant of O('D) and N$_2$O (by ± 50%) and N + NO (by ± 30%) are also evaluated. The result is summarised in Figure 10-59 which shows the ratio of the perturbed NO$_y$ concentration to the standard 1-D profile. The response of the model is found to have a square root dependence around 40 km where the vertical transport is negligible. In the lower stratosphere, where photochemical production is balanced by vertical transport the response is linear in the production perturbation. In the upper stratosphere, the response to the production changes is small since the balance is between transport into the region and local photochemical losses.

The DuPont analysis shows there could be a factor of two uncertainties in the calculated production and loss rate if the maximum uncertainties in each rate are adopted to obtain the largest possible deviations. This should be reflected in a corresponding uncertainty in the calculated NO$_y$ of about 40% at 40
NITROGEN SPECIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>30°S</th>
<th>30°N</th>
<th>60°N</th>
<th>90°N</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>50km</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.1</td>
<td>P = 0.056</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>L = 2.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M = 1.4 x 10^{23}</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40km</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.8</td>
<td>P = 45</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>L = 7.8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M = 2 x 10^{24}</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24km</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>P = 12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>L = 7.6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M = 1.2 x 10^{24}</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10km</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.86</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

EQUATORIAL MID-LAT. HIGH LAT.

UNIT 10^{28} MOLECULES/SEC

Figure 10-57. Box budget of NO_y from the model of Ko et al., 1985. The atmosphere is divided into boxes covering the tropics, the mid-latitudes and the polar regions from 10-24 km, 24-40 km, and 40-50 km. Within each box, the NO_y burden, in 10^{28} molecules, is indicated. Photochemical loss and production rates, and transport across each boundary of each box, are also indicated in units of 10^{28} molecule s^{-1} km and close to factor of two in the lower stratosphere. However, a more realistic estimate of the combined uncertainties should be of the order of about 30%.

The response of a 2-D model is expected to be somewhat different since horizontal transport plays an important role. We expect the response to be closer to linear in the stratosphere since transport is important everywhere. In particular, the calculated NO_y in the lower stratosphere should respond linearly to the production term since the concentration has to go up proportionally to maintain the transport out of the stratosphere to balance the excess.

Thus, in the lower stratosphere, where the concentration of NO_y plays a crucial role in modulating the effect of Cl_x on O_3, uncertainties in rate data could have a large impact.

10.3.2 Distributions and Comparisons to Data

Stratospheric odd nitrogen distributions can be examined in detail due to the availability of satellite data for NO_2 (from LIMS, SAGE, and SME), and HNO_3 (from LIMS), as well as ground based and aircraft data on the latitudinal variations of the distributions of these species, as presented in Sections 10.1 and 10.2. Indeed, a number of theoretical studies have been devoted to obtaining a fuller understanding of the observed variations in these constituents, and have led to significant progress in the conceptual basis for dynamical-chemical coupling.
Perhaps the most dramatic illustration of dynamical-chemical coupling is provided by observations of stratospheric NO$_2$. Ground-based studies, particularly those of Noxon (1978a, b, 1979), first presented evidence for this phenomenon. Noxon (1979) observed extremely large gradients in the total NO$_2$ column during February, 1977, and showed that the distribution of the total NO$_2$ column depends sensitively on dynamical processes. The unusually large gradient with latitude (see Figure 10-60) led to the observed phenomenon being called a Noxon "cliff" in NO$_2$. Knight et al. (1982) and Evans et al. (1982a) suggested that formation of N$_2$O$_5$ should be quite important in determining the distribution of NO$_2$ in high latitude winter. The details of the nature of the dynamical-chemical coupling remained a mystery, however, until laboratory measurements of the temperature dependence of the N$_2$O$_5$ absorption cross section were made by Yao et al. (1982). Solomon and Garcia (1983a, b) applied these laboratory data in photochemical/trajectory model calculations of the February, 1977 "cliff" observed by Noxon, and showed that the distribution of NO$_2$ in the cold, high-latitude region depends strongly on the photochemical history of air parcels. In particular NO$_x$ can be largely converted to N$_2$O$_5$ at high latitudes in winter, where the number of sunlit hours in the day is small, and the temperatures are cold, leading to a depletion in the abundance of NO$_2$ in favor of N$_2$O$_5$. Rapid transport of these air parcels in the meridional direction (North-South) can occur in the presence of large scale planetary waves on a time scale faster than the photolysis time of N$_2$O$_5$, yielding very low NO$_2$ column abundances at mid-latitude. Such conditions occurred during the February, 1977 "cliff" observed by Noxon.
Figure 10-59. Sensitivity study of the response of the DuPont 1-D model profile of NO\textsubscript{y} to uncertainties in the rate data. For each case, the reaction of photolysis rates are adjusted to the maximum and minimum values allowed by the uncertainties cited in the rate recommendation. Case a corresponds to adjustment of the photolysis of ozone by ±40%. Case b corresponds to case a plus adjustment of the O(\textsuperscript{1}D) quenching rate by ±30%. Case c, corresponds to case b plus the uncertainties in the rates of O(\textsuperscript{1}D) + N\textsubscript{2}O (± 50%), and N + NO (± 30%) are considered.

Additional insight into the behavior of odd nitrogen species under "cliff" conditions is available from the balloon chemiluminescent NO observations of Ridley et al. (1984). Figure 10-61 shows the NO profile observed by Ridley et al. on February 19, 1977 (i.e., for the same "cliff" observed by Noxon in that period), compared to a vertical profile observed at the same location under zonally symmetric (undisturbed) conditions. The profile obtained on February 19 is close to the normal profile near 30 km, but is dramatically different below about 28 km, where much lower NO densities were observed. Thus it is clear that NO\textsubscript{x} is indeed reduced during "cliff" conditions, but this reduction is not uniform with altitude: rather, it is confined to the lower part of the stratosphere. Because of the altitude dependence of the N\textsubscript{2}O\textsubscript{5} lifetime, this vertical variation in the perturbed profile supports the identification of N\textsubscript{2}O\textsubscript{5} as the primary reservoir involved in the Noxon "cliff" phenomenon (Ridley et al., 1984).

Section 10.2 presented satellite observations of Noxon "cliffs" from all three of the available NO\textsubscript{2} satellite data bases. A detailed study of the "cliff" observed by the LIMS satellite experiment during February 1979 was presented by Callis et al. (1983b). It was shown that a steep latitudinal gradient observed near 10 mbar was consistent with trajectory calculations during this period, as indicated in Figure 10-62.

An observational and theoretical study of the behavior of NO\textsubscript{2} and its reservoir in high latitude winter was conducted using the SME NO\textsubscript{2} data for the entire winter of 1982 (Zawodny, 1985a, b). The SME data show that large variations in NO\textsubscript{2} are observed not only as a function of latitude as shown in Figure
Figure 10-60. Total column abundances as a function of latitude observed by Noxon (1979) in February, 1977, compared to the model calculations of Solomon and Garcia (1983b).

10-60, but also as a function of longitude (i.e., on adjacent orbits). Unlike ground-based or aircraft studies, then, the strength of satellite data for this problem lies in the ability to examine the spatial behavior of NO₂ in several directions. Parcel trajectory calculations can be used to accurately estimate the time required for a moving air parcel in a stationary wave to pass from one orbit to the next. Typically, this time scale is on the order of a day or less for SME orbits over North America during wave displacements. Observed variations from one orbit to the next therefore provide very detailed information on the characteristics of the reservoir species presumably involved in the observed variability; i.e., the photochemical formation and destruction time scales for the reservoir are revealed by the changes in NO₂ between adjacent orbits. Figure 10-63a (see also Figure 10-41) displays a typical pattern of NO₂ variation at the 10 mbar level observed on day 40. The region of very low NO₂ on the westernmost side of the observations corresponds roughly to the location of the displaced polar vortex on this date. Figure 10-63b shows trajectory/chemistry model calculations for the same day, displaying a similar gradient with respect to latitude and longitude (see Zawodny, 1985a, b for details). The increase in NO₂ calculated by the model near 60°N from west to east is due to the photolysis of N₂O₅ formed principally in the polar night region in the days previous to the observations, and, most importantly, this increase occurs on a time scale of only a day or so. The similarities between model and measured NO₂ therefore suggest that the reservoir species must have a time scale for photochemical loss which is close to that for N₂O₅. This strongly suggests that the principal reservoir is likely to be N₂O₃, as it is in the model. Direct observations of N₂O₃, particularly in high latitude winter, are badly needed to confirm or refute the apparent role of N₂O₅ in determining the local variability of NO₂.
10.3.2.2 Global Distributions of NO\textsubscript{y} Species

In addition to its importance in determining the dramatic local variations in NO\textsubscript{2} under zonally asymmetric conditions, N\textsubscript{2}O\textsubscript{5} plays a major role in the annual cycle of NO\textsubscript{2} under averaged conditions (see Ko et al., 1984). Figure 10-64 presents calculated distributions of NO\textsubscript{2} at midnight and noon from the model of Garcia and Solomon (1983), Solomon and Garcia (1983a, 1984a) for comparison with the distributions shown in Section 10.2 (satellite data). Note that the calculated distribution of NO\textsubscript{2} exhibits a minimum in high latitude winter (even in the zonal and monthly mean distribution shown here) due to the formation of N\textsubscript{2}O\textsubscript{5}, as discussed above. This feature is also reflected in the satellite and aircraft total column data. In situ observations at high latitudes also reveal a similar depletion in NO at altitudes below about 30 km in winter as compared to summer. Ridley et al. (1984) showed that NO vertical profiles obtained in summer at 54°N contained systematically larger abundances than those measured in winter, and they attributed the differences between seasons to the enhanced abundance of N\textsubscript{2}O\textsubscript{5} in the winter lower stratosphere.

Figure 10-64 also shows that the calculated nighttime NO\textsubscript{2} maximizes near 40 km in the tropics, similar to the observations by LIMS. This local maximum is related to the maximum in odd nitrogen production shown in Figure 10-53 above, and is closely tied to the N\textsubscript{2}O distribution, as discussed above.
NITROGEN SPECIES

Figure 10-62. Latitudinal gradients in NO\textsubscript{2} observed by LIMS in January, 1979, compared to model calculations. From Callis et al. (1983b).

It should be emphasized that stratospheric NO\textsubscript{2} abundance decays during the night to form N\textsubscript{2}O\textsubscript{5}, which then photolyses during the following day to yield a temporal increase in NO\textsubscript{2}. This phenomenon is clearly reflected by the observed diurnal variation in total column and \textit{in situ} observations of NO\textsubscript{2} and NO (see, e.g., Noxon \textit{et al.}, 1979a; Ridley \textit{et al.}, 1977; Kerr \textit{et al.}, 1982). Therefore, since the available satellite data on NO\textsubscript{2} were obtained at different local times, their intercomparison can only be performed through photochemical modeling of the diurnal variability. Using the LIMS observations of O\textsubscript{3} and temperature, Solomon \textit{et al.} (1985a) have studied the diurnal variations to be expected in NO\textsubscript{2}. These calculations use the daytime LIMS measurement of NO\textsubscript{2} (near 1 pm) to constrain the amount of NO\textsubscript{y}. Thus the daytime measurements by LIMS are assumed to be exact, but the calculated diurnal variations around this value depend strongly on photochemistry, and provide a means of comparing daytime LIMS data to SME (near 3 pm local time), to SAGE (sunrise and sunset), to the nighttime LIMS data, and to photochemical theory. Figure 10-65 presents a typical comparison of this type using the monthly and zonally averaged data from each satellite experiment. In general, the various satellite instruments were found to be in rather good agreement with one another, and with presently accepted theory controlling diurnal variations.

Available balloon data provide important, and somewhat more direct, information on NO\textsubscript{2} diurnal variations. During BIC 1 the Oxford University BPMR obtained measurements of NO\textsubscript{2} over both dawn and dusk, the flight covering nearly a 24 hour period (Roscoe \textit{et al.} 1985a). Data from the upper levels
Figure 10-63. Latitudinal-longitude contours of the logarithm of NO$_2$ densities on day 40, 1982, (a) observed by SME and (b) calculated using the parcel trajectory method. See Zawodny, 1985a, b.
Nitrogen Species

Figure 10-64. NO₂ mixing ratios at noon and midnight, from the model of Solomon and Garcia (1983a, 1984a).

Figure 10-65. Comparison of monthly mean satellite NO₂ data 10 mbar at the Equator, and a model calculation.
NITROGEN SPECIES

at ~38 and 42 km are compared with a diurnal photochemical model in Figures 10-66 and 10-67 (data at lower levels were affected by the El Chichon volcano). The changes at dawn and dusk and the night-time decay of NO$_2$ are consistent with theory. Notice, for example, the slower night-time decay of NO$_2$ at ~42 km compared with ~38 km, consistent with a greater role of N$_2$O$_5$ formation at the lower altitude. Thus qualitatively the measurements confirm the theory.

Roscoe et al. (1985a) considered whether the data might provide a more quantitative test. The night-time decay of NO$_2$ can be written:

$$\frac{d[NO_2]}{dt} = -2k_1 [NO_2] [O_3]$$

(11)

where NO$_2$+O$_3$ $\rightarrow$ NO$_3$+O$_2$ is followed rapidly by NO$_3$+NO$_2$+M $\rightarrow$ N$_2$O$_5$+M. The equation can be rewritten:

$$\frac{d\ln[NO_2]}{dt} = -2k_1 [O_3]$$

(12)

to show the simple dependence of the night time decay on O$_3$. During BIC 1 there were a number of measurements of O$_3$ in the upper stratosphere, including measurements in the microwave (Robins et al. 1985) and the UV photometric measurements of Robbins (1985). Preliminary analyses show significant differences between these data. A good measurement of the night time variation of NO$_2$ could possibly distinguish the ozone value, using Equation (12).

Diurnal calculations were performed in which the model ozone values were replaced by, first, the microwave measurements and, second, the preliminary UV data. Figures 10-66 and 10-67 show the calculated diurnal variations at 38 and 42 km. However the standard error of the observed NO$_2$ decay (with only five points characterizing the period of darkness) is so large at both heights that the ozone data cannot be distinguished. Two conclusions may be reached. The NO$_2$ data, which represent probably the first measurements of a complete diurnal cycle, are of insufficient accuracy to be used to make a critical test of the photochemistry. (Nevertheless, physical insight suggests, for example that the role of N$_2$O$_5$ is confirmed by the measurements). A critical test requires measurements with higher precision. Second, a critical test will also require measurements of ozone to higher absolute accuracy. It must be regretted that the El Chichon aerosol cloud affected the results around 30 km since the signal-to-noise of the BPMR maximises at this height and it is here that the role of N$_2$O$_5$ is most important.

Since the distributions of nighttime NO$_2$ and HNO$_3$ are available from satellite data the distribution of NO$_y$ can be obtained from data, at least in part (Callis et al., 1985a, b; Solomon et al., 1985a). A measurement of NO$_2$ and HNO$_3$ near 11 pm (as obtained by LIMS) does not, however, represent a direct measurement of total NO$_y$ since production of N$_2$O$_5$ during the period from sunset to the measurement time must be an important process. This can be readily taken into account using diurnal photochemistry as shown in Figure 10-65, and a value for NO$_y$ can therefore be inferred from the satellite data. Figure 10-68 presents a contour plot of the NO$_y$ distribution derived from zonally and monthly averaged conditions in January (Solomon et al., 1985a). The inferred maximum abundance of NO$_y$ is about 21 ppbv near 40 km, in good agreement with the two-dimensional photochemical models discussed in Chapters 12 and 13. At lower altitudes, however, the two-dimensional models exhibited large variations in calculated NO$_y$, depending on the transport processes and treatment of HNO$_3$ rainout imposed in the models.
Figure 10-66. Observed diurnal variations in NO$_2$ at 38 km observed by Roscoe et al. (1985b), and model calculations including various ozone profiles (see text).

Figure 10-69 presents the latitude variation of NO$_y$ inferred from the LIMS data at 3, 16 and 30 mbar compared to several two-dimensional models. Particularly in the tropical lower stratosphere most models tend to underestimate the inferred abundance of NO$_y$ by a considerable margin. The magnitude of the gradient predicted by the residual Eulerian AER model is in good agreement with the observations, but the model is systematically low compared to the inferences drawn from LIMS. On the other hand, the classical Eulerian model of Pyle is much closer to the observations in the tropics, but exhibits a gradient that is somewhat shallower than the observed (see Chapter 12 on model formulation). Further observations of NO$_y$ are badly needed to elucidate the causes of these discrepancies and to improve our understanding of odd nitrogen in the lower stratosphere.

A best estimate lower limit for a mid-latitude equinox NO$_y$ profile can also be deduced directly from in situ data by summing the individual best estimate profiles for NO, NO$_2$, and HNO$_3$. This should be considered a lower limit, particularly at altitudes below 32 km, since no contribution from N$_2$O$_5$ or other reservoir species has been included. Figure 10-70 presents the lower limit profile derived from the in situ data compared to the total NO$_y$ inferred from LIMS for April, 1979 at 32°N. The two estimates are in good agreement.

An interesting problem in the chemistry of odd nitrogen in the stratosphere is the distribution of HNO$_3$ in winter. As shown above in the satellite subsection, the observed gradient of HNO$_3$ increases sharply
with latitude inside the polar night region. Satellite observations of ozone and methane suggest that the circulation in high latitude winter must be directed downward and poleward in the zonal and seasonal mean. Such a circulation must then lead to downward transport of HNO₃ poor air from above, and a depletion of HNO₃ in high latitude winter, in contrast to trends in the data. Figure 10-71 presents a calculated contour distribution showing this feature. Comparison (for example) of Figures 10-42 and 10-71 suggest that our present understanding of HNO₃ chemistry may be incomplete during winter at high latitude. An additional source of HNO₃ during high latitude winter could resolve these discrepancies. More detailed studies by Austin et al. (1985b) using parcel trajectory methods along with LIMS data in the polar night strongly suggest that an additional source of HNO₃ must be present in high latitude winter.

10.3.2.3 Latitudinal Survey of HNO₃

The column abundance of HNO₃ has previously been reported by several investigators using aircraft platforms (Murcray et al., 1975, Coffey et al., 1981a and Girard et al., 1982). The satellite observations (Gille et al., 1984b) have been shown to be consistent with the data from the aircraft survey.

Since no significant diurnal variation is expected of HNO₃, the data are relatively easy to interpret as the exact local time at which the measurement is made is not crucial. The major contribution to the column abundance originates from the lower stratosphere below 25 km (about 90%) where the photochemical
lifetime of HNO₃ is comparable to or longer than transport time constants. The species HNO₃, which is one of the few downward diffusing species for which extensive observational data are available, is a useful tracer for diagnosing the transport of trace gases in the lower stratosphere.

The data show a factor of three increase in the column abundance from the equator to 45 degree latitude, and up to an order of magnitude increase from equator to pole. In addition, the abundance in the winter hemisphere is also higher in the high latitude regions. Since HNO₃ is produced in the stratosphere and removed rapidly in the troposphere by heterogeneous processes, regions dominated by upwelling motion should have a lower concentration of HNO₃ than regions with subsiding motion. This observed latitudinal behaviour is consistent with what could be expected from models with diabatic circulation where upwelling in the tropics results in lower HNO₃ abundance. The seasonal variability is also related to possible photochemical exchanges with reservoir species such as N₂O₅ (Solomon and Garcia 1983a; Ko et al., 1984). The role of N₂O₅ is particularly important near the polar night region in the winter hemisphere where intrusion of air from the polar night may cause significant fluctuations of the observed HNO₃ at particular longitudes (Solomon and Garcia 1983b, Noxon et al., 1983).

Figure 10-72 shows calculated column abundances of HNO₃ from different model groups. The results separate rather nicely into two groups with models using large eddy diffusion coefficients (K_{yy} \sim 1 \times 10^{10} \text{ cm}^2 \text{ s}^{-1}, K_{zz} \sim 1 \times 10^{4} - 1 \times 10^{5} \text{ and those using small diffusion coefficients (K}_{yy} \sim 3 \times 10^{9} \text{ cm}^2 \text{ s}^{-1}). Models using large eddy coefficients (Ko et al. 1984) obtain results with smaller latitudinal contrast. In spite of the use of large diffusion coefficients, the DuPont model (Miller et al., 1981) produced a large contrast. This could be due to the choice of K_{zz} to stimulate the higher tropopause at the equatorial region.
Figure 10-69. Latitudinal gradients in $\text{NO}_y$ observed by LIMS, and calculated in various 2-D models, at the 3 mb, 16 mb, and 30 mb levels.
Figure 10-70. Best estimate of the sum of NO, NO₂, and HNO₃ at mid-latitudes in spring from in situ data, and the corresponding values from LIMS.

Figure 10-71. Model calculated HNO₃ distributions near winter solstice. From Austin et al. 1985a).
Figure 10-72. Column abundances of HNO₃ from a number of two-dimensional models, and from observations. See Ko et al. (1985).

The simulated abundances from models using small eddy coefficients (Solomon and Garcia 1983a; Ko et al., 1985) show larger latitudinal gradients.

The model calculated column abundance of HNO₃ is sensitive to the dynamical treatment both in the mean circulation and eddy mixing in the lower stratosphere (Ko et al., 1985). Further observations of the latitudinal variation of the column abundance of HNO₃ from satellite and aircraft platforms may help elucidate the appropriate parameterization for mixing processes in the lower stratosphere.

10.3.3 Photochemical Considerations

In this subsection, some of the photochemical processes influencing the distributions of the NOₓ species will be discussed.

10.3.3.1 The NO/NO₂ Ratio in the Stratosphere.

Nitric oxide which is produced in the stratosphere by the oxidation of N₂O is rapidly converted to nitrogen dioxide mainly by ozone

\[ \text{NO} + \text{O}_3 \rightarrow \text{NO}_2 + \text{O}_2 \]  

(13)
but also by HO$_2$, CH$_3$O$_2$ and ClO through

\[
\text{NO} + \text{HO}_2 \rightarrow \text{NO}_2 + \text{OH}
\]  
(14)

\[
\text{NO} + \text{CH}_3\text{O}_2 \rightarrow \text{NO}_2 + \text{CH}_3\text{O}
\]  
(15)

\[
\text{NO} + \text{ClO} \rightarrow \text{NO}_2 + \text{Cl}
\]  
(16)

During the day, it is destroyed either by photodissociation

\[
\text{NO}_2 + h\nu \rightarrow \text{NO} + \text{O}
\]  
(17)

or by reaction with atomic oxygen

\[
\text{NO}_2 + \text{O} \rightarrow \text{NO} + \text{O}_2
\]  
(18)

Since the atmospheric attenuation near 400 nm (where NO$_2$ absorbs) is weak through the entire middle atmosphere, the photodissociation frequency of NO$_2$ keeps its optically thin value (about $1 \times 10^{-2}$ s$^{-1}$ for an overhead Sun) to as low an altitude as 15 km, so that the lifetime of nitrogen dioxide is never larger than a few minutes during the day. Consequently NO$_2$ is in immediate photochemical equilibrium with NO during sunlight hours and the NO/NO$_2$ ratio is given by

\[
\frac{[\text{NO}]}{[\text{NO}_2]} = \frac{J(\text{NO}_2) + k_{18} [\text{O}]}{k_{13} [\text{O}_3] + k_{14} [\text{HO}_2] + k_{15} [\text{CH}_3\text{O}_2] + k_{16} [\text{ClO}]} 
\]  
(19)

A comparison of the various terms appearing in the above expression shows that the most effective transfer from NO to NO$_2$ is due to ozone (reaction 13) and that the other processes contribute for less than 25% in the whole stratosphere and for less than 10% below 30 km. Both photodissociation and reaction with atomic oxygen have to be considered in the conversion from NO$_2$ to NO, the first process being dominant below 42 km and the second one above this level. During the night, both of these reactions are inefficient and therefore nitric oxide is converted to NO$_2$ throughout the whole stratosphere.

The comparison between the NO/NO$_2$ ratio inferred from in situ observations and obtained by a full model calculation is an important test to validate our present knowledge of the odd nitrogen photochemistry. The accurate calculation of this ratio however is not straightforward since the parameters involved vary with geophysical conditions and may thus change for example during the period of a balloon flight. The value of the $J_{\text{NO}_2}$ coefficient is very sensitive to the local albedo, i.e. to cloud coverage, and may also vary with atmospheric temperature (Madronich et al., 1983). Model calculations show that the NO/NO$_2$ ratio can change by a factor of 2 with cloud coverage or surface conditions.

Further, extreme accuracy in temperature and ozone measurements is needed to test the ratio in a meaningful manner (Harries, 1982).

A recent comparison between the NO/NO$_2$ ratio derived from the measurements of McFarland et al., (1985) at Gimli, Manitoba (50°N) and Palestine, Texas (32°N) and the calculated NO/NO$_2$ ratio between 20 and 30 km agrees within ±40% and suggest that the observations are, within the error bars, consistent with theory. However additional simultaneous measurements of NO and NO$_2$ together with the temperature and the $J_{\text{NO}_2}$ coefficient are required to test this photochemistry more accurately.
10.3.3.2. HNO₃/NO₂

The photochemical time constant for HNO₃ is some hours in the sunlit upper stratosphere and equilibrium between HNO₃ and NO₂ can be assumed to a good approximation. Comparison of the measured and calculated HNO₃ to NO₂ has been used to test photochemical theory. In equilibrium:

$$\frac{[\text{HNO}_3]}{[\text{NO}_2]} = \frac{k_d[\text{OH}][\text{M}]}{J(\text{HNO}_3) + k_d[\text{OH}]}$$ (20)

so that the ratio depends just on rate constants, a photolysis rate and the OH concentration.

Early investigation based on balloon data suggested that the observed ratio was low compared with models (Evans et al., 1976, Harries 1978), and the measurements themselves, taken at different latitudes and local times, were also significantly different. The problem of modelling HNO₃ in the middle and upper stratosphere has been apparent for some time. Whether the problems with the ratio comparisons were simply due to this or, for example to a poor model description of OH was not clear.

Testing chemistry using such ratio measurements is particularly subject to systematic errors in the observation. Nevertheless the LIMS measurements of HNO₃ and NO₂ provide the opportunity for extensive study with nearly global coverage at a range of zenith angles. Pyle and Zavody (1985a) have used the LIMS data to test aspects of the photochemistry. Rather than comparing the modelled and observed HNO₃ to NO₂ ratios, they have derived OH using Equation 20 and compared this with the limited stratospheric measurements of OH to OH derived, again using the satellite data, by calculation of its sources and sinks. In this latter case H₂O, from LIMS data, and O(¹D), assumed to be in photochemical steady state with LIMS O₃, define the source. Similarly, the sink terms are defined by using LIMS data and making certain photochemical steady state assumptions. The reader is referred to the HOₓ chapter (9) for a detailed discussion of the use of satellite data in deriving OH. A detailed estimate was made of the likely error in the two derivations of OH. The derived values in low and middle latitudes agree within these estimated errors and are consistent with the few atmospheric measurements of OH.

Figure 10-73 shows a comparison of the derived OH at 32 °N including the estimated errors of the determinations due to errors in the rate constants and errors in the LIMS observations. The agreement between the two methods constitutes a modest positive test of this subset of NOₓ -HOₓ photochemistry and does not support the earlier suggestions of limitations in theory based on balloon measurements. Nevertheless, an anticipated bias in LIMS HNO₃ could change this conclusion. Note that the LIMS HNO₃ is systematically higher than balloon measurements, but less than models, above about 30 km (see below). Correspondingly in Figure 10-73 the OH derived using equation (20) is less than OH derived from its sources and sinks. The possibility remains of an unidentified sink for HNO₃, although note again that the error in derived OH and errors in the kinetic data are significant. For a satisfactory test, simultaneous measurements of OH, HNO₃ and NO₂ are urgently required.

10.3.3.3 Absolute Abundance of HNO₃ at Mid-Latitude in the Upper Stratosphere

The nitric acid concentration predicted by model calculations above 25-30 km is about a factor 1.5 to 2 larger than the values measured by balloon-borne instruments, but closer to the LIMS measurements. This discrepancy with in situ data cannot presently be explained by current uncertainties in the chemical parameters involved in the calculation. Predicted HNO₃ abundance depends on the total NOₓ concentra-
Figure 10-73. OH derived from LIMS data using the equilibrium between HNO₃ and NO₂ (dashed line) and by calculation of sources and sinks (solid line). Errors in the derivation due to estimated LIMS errors (—) and due to estimated errors in kinetic and photochemical data (—) are also shown. Based on Pyle and Zavody (1985a).

Differences in the treatment of the diurnal averaging of the HNO₃ formation rate also lead to significant changes in the calculated concentration above 25 km. The use of a 24 hour average of the rate instead of the calculation of the rate with averaged OH and NO₂ concentrations reduces the resulting nitric acid abundance but does not entirely resolve the discrepancy.

Unless an important mechanism is omitted in the theoretical approach, it is more likely that the overestimation of the predicted HNO₃ concentration may be related to an improper calculation of the solar transmission in the Schumann-Runge bands and consequently of the HNO₃ photodissociation frequency. The use of smaller O₂ cross section in the Herzberg continuum has already brought the calculated HNO₃ concentration into closer agreement with observations (Froidevaux and Yung, 1982: Basseur et al., 1983).

10.3.3.4 NO₃ at Night

Perhaps the area of largest current discrepancy between odd nitrogen observations and photochemical theory lies in the observed behavior of NO₃ at night. NO₃ is formed by the reaction.
and it is destroyed by reaction with NO₂ to form N₂O₅ in a three-body process. During the day, it also photolyses rapidly at visible wavelengths, so that the daytime abundance is expected to be extremely small. At night, however NO₃ is expected to build up to large abundances near 40 km or so. The rate of formation of NO₃ is particularly dependent on temperature through the strong negative temperature sensitivity of reaction (1) and the expected total column abundance should therefore be several times greater in summer at middle and high-latitudes than it is in the winter. NO₃ total column observations by Norton and Noxon (1985), however, show clearly that the observed abundances at 40°N in summer are no larger than they are in winter, and are many times smaller than model predictions. Therefore, Norton and Noxon (1985) conclude that a scavenger must exist for stratospheric NO₃. Nighttime NO₃ profiles are also available from the balloon measurements of Naudet et al. (1984). These data show greater abundances in spring than in fall near 40 km, whereas the opposite is predicted by photochemical theory using climatological mean observations of ozone and temperature for the latitude where the observations were obtained (Norton and Noxon, 1985). More extensive observations of NO₃ as a function of latitude and season are badly needed to characterize this discrepancy in greater detail, but the consistency of these observations suggests the existence of a gap in our understanding of odd nitrogen photochemistry.

10.4 SUMMARY AND CONCLUSIONS

This chapter has demonstrated that substantial progress in our understanding of stratospheric odd nitrogen has been achieved in the past few years. Indeed, a number of questions that might have been termed "outstanding problems" in 1980 have been largely resolved. Others remain subject for ongoing research, and with our improved understanding additional challenges have also emerged.

The availability of satellite data on NO₂ and HNO₃ has been a major achievement in stratospheric research, allowing us to quantify our knowledge of the temporal and spatial variations in NOᵧ to a remarkable extent. No less that five new techniques are also now used to detect NO₂ from balloons, enabling a much fuller understanding of NO₂ to be achieved. Intercomparison of balloonborne techniques for measuring NO₂ and NO has greatly added to the value of the existing dataset, and has led to firm knowledge of the detailed profiles of these species at mid-latitude. NO₃ has been observed both by ground-based and balloon methods, revealing an important inconsistency with photochemical theory over much of the annual cycle. N₂O₅ and ClONO₂ have also been tentatively measured. Diurnal variations in NO₂ have been directly measured from a balloon, and are also revealed by the combination of available satellite data obtained at various local times. Both are in broad agreement with photochemical theory regarding the interchange between members of the NOᵧ family. Direct measurements of the important ratio between NO and NO₂ and are also available from balloons, and are consistent with theoretical predictions. Observations of NO₂ and HNO₃, and their ratio, are now available from satellites as well as balloons, yielding new information on HNO₃ chemistry and inferences about the OH content of the stratosphere. NO₂ observations following the eruption of the El Chichon volcano suggest that important changes in stratospheric photochemistry are associated with major eruptions.

The combination of available data on NO₂, HNO₃, and NO has greatly improved our knowledge of total NOᵧ. This information is particularly important both because it enables us to better understand the budget of the family as a whole, and because NOᵧ plays a major role in model predictions of ozone perturbations. It is important to emphasise that the NOᵧ derived from the data is in marked disagreement with two-dimensional model predictions below about 30 km. This suggests that boundary conditions or low-altitude NOᵧ sources are not properly treated in the models.
NITROGEN SPECIES

On the other hand, the derived NO\textsubscript{3} above 30 km is in good agreement with model predictions. Here again, this good agreement is partly due to the availability of new data (principally from satellites), which has guided theoretical study. In particular, available satellite observations of N\textsubscript{2}O have enabled a much more quantitative understanding of the sources of NO\textsubscript{y} via N\textsubscript{2}O oxidation to be achieved.

Satellite observations of NO\textsubscript{2} in the polar night region have also quantified our knowledge of thermospheric sources, providing the first observational evidence that thermospheric NO\textsubscript{y} can be transported to the upper stratosphere. This possibility was first raised in about 1970, and has only now been addressed directly with observations.

The availability of improved data on N\textsubscript{2}O has greatly enhanced our understanding of stratospheric transport processes. Satellite observations on N\textsubscript{2}O have shown that tropical circulation patterns are likely to be strongly linked to the semi-annual oscillation. Further, balloon data for N\textsubscript{2}O at higher vertical resolution than that resolved by the satellites has shown that vertical variability exists systematically, and on very fine spatial scales. These are yet to be completely understood theoretically, but the variance associated with stratospheric sudden warmings seems to play a significant role in this phenomenon.

Ground based, balloon, aircraft, and satellite data have all been used to address the variability of NO\textsubscript{2} at high latitude in winter in much more detail than previously possible. These data have greatly quantified our understanding of the distribution of N\textsubscript{2}O\textsubscript{5} and its role in the Noxon "cliff" phenomena. Balloon data have shown that the "missing" NO\textsubscript{2} in the "cliff" region occurs at altitudes from about 15-30 km. Theoretical studies have revealed that the Noxon "cliff" is primarily due to meridional transport processes and combined photochemical effects in the presence of large-scale waves.

Studies of the latitudinal variations in HNO\textsubscript{3}, both from aircraft and from satellites, have also led to important insights into transport processes, showing in some detail how advection and dispersion compete in tropical latitudes.

In spite of these numerous advances, several outstanding problems must be considered unresolved. The ratio between HNO\textsubscript{3} and NO\textsubscript{2} remains imperfectly simulated by current models, although it should be emphasised that possible errors in kinetic data regarding OH reactions might resolve the apparent discrepancy. Another possibility is that the HNO\textsubscript{3} photolysis rate may be underestimated, particularly in the Schuman-Runge bands. Further laboratory kinetic studies, and in situ simultaneous observations of OH, NO\textsubscript{2} and HNO\textsubscript{3} could be used to address this question. Satellite data also suggests that an unknown chemical source of HNO\textsubscript{3} may be present in the high latitude winter stratosphere. Further observations are badly needed, and should include both Northern and Southern Hemisphere data.

Observations of the Noxon "cliff" also suggest that the temperature sensitivity of the N\textsubscript{2}O\textsubscript{5} photolysis rate at the very cold temperatures of the Antarctic winter may not be completely well understood. Further observation of the "cliff" phenomenon in the arctic is needed, as well as laboratory studies. Direct measurements of N\textsubscript{2}O\textsubscript{5} are also of the most critical importance to a fuller understanding of NO\textsubscript{2} variability. Other temporary reservoirs such as C\textsubscript{2}ONO\textsubscript{2} and HNO\textsubscript{4} also require quantitative study as detailed functions of latitude and season.

Data on diurnal variations in NO\textsubscript{2} from balloons and satellites, while of considerable qualitative use, are not yet sufficiently accurate nor temporally detailed to definitively test photochemical theory. Highly accurate simultaneous observations of several species (i.e. NO, NO\textsubscript{2}, and N\textsubscript{2}O\textsubscript{5} as a minimum) are needed to address these issues.
Finally, the nighttime behaviour of total column NO\textsubscript{3} observed by Norton and Noxon shows that important mysteries remain present in the behaviour of stratospheric odd nitrogen species, and a dependence on only a few relatively well known parameters such as O\textsubscript{3} and temperature. Yet, the observations reveal seasonal variability that defies current interpretation.

In closing, we remark that continual research into the problems of stratospheric odd nitrogen must involve a variety of methods and tools. Theoretical studies should include multi-dimensional and simple box models. Laboratory kinetics remain of critical importance, and several areas have been mentioned as uncertain here. Satellite and aircraft data on temporal and spatial variations are needed, as well as high vertical and short time resolution data from balloons.

10.5 FUTURE RESEARCH

The review presented in this chapter has revealed that the study of NO\textsubscript{x} is an active field of atmospheric research. A number of indications of future research requirements have emerged, and are summarised here.

The power of the new satellite data sets has been clearly demonstrated. Researchers (and funding agencies) should recognise the importance of continuing to exploit these sources of information to the maximum.

A problem remains with the explanation of the distribution of high altitude (>30 km) HNO\textsubscript{3}. Current models show considerable excesses over both satellite (LIMS) and balloon measurements. Similarly, we do not currently understand the balance of HNO\textsubscript{3} at high latitudes: the suggestion that there is an unidentified source of high latitude HNO\textsubscript{3} needs to be tested.

There are several independent suggestions on the importance of N\textsubscript{2}O\textsubscript{5} as a temporary reservoir under dark conditions. N\textsubscript{2}O\textsubscript{5} has recently been reported as detected by the ATMOS experiment at night in mid-latitudes. Future work needs to identify and measure N\textsubscript{2}O\textsubscript{5} at higher latitudes, and under polar night conditions. Furthermore, until N\textsubscript{2}O\textsubscript{5} photolysis rates are better determined, we will not be able to adequately understand the time variation of exchange between NO, NO\textsubscript{2}, HNO\textsubscript{3} and N\textsubscript{2}O\textsubscript{5}. Other temporary reservoirs such CIONO\textsubscript{2} may be of lesser importance, but should be similarly studied.

Some of the most stringent tests of theory have come from measurements of diurnal variations. However, measurement accuracy and time resolution need to be increased substantially to allow a very “tight” comparison.

Considerably more work is needed to understand NO\textsubscript{3}. The past 5 years have given us a valuable new set of observations of this species, but these have revealed that our understanding of the seasonal variation of NO\textsubscript{3} is not properly understood. Is there a summer-time “scavenger” of NO\textsubscript{3}?

It is now a truism that we need more observations, particularly simultaneous observations of groups of species which might provide a “closed” test of some aspect of the chemistry or physics. Even so, it must be stressed that experimentalists must continue to generate ideas, and hardware, to permit such experiments, and to seek to achieve the highest accuracies possible. In connection with the present chapter, an example would be the simultaneous measurement of NO, NO\textsubscript{2}, N\textsubscript{2}O\textsubscript{5}, HNO\textsubscript{3}, and NO\textsubscript{3} at an absolute accuracy in the 5%-10% range, with a time resolution of ~5 minutes; height resolution is not so demanding: as much as 5 km would not be critical.

603
NITROGEN SPECIES

Finally, we recognise that, in the same way that Nimbus 7 (SAM, LIMS), SAGE, and SME have caused a minor revolution in the quantity and nature of the data available to us, the simultaneous measurements to be made by the instruments complement on the Upper Atmosphere Research Satellite (UARS) can be expected to have a major impact on our understanding on NO$_x$, and many other areas of atmospheric science. It is important that researchers prepare properly to exploit these data: it is also important that agencies ensure that facilities are in hand to ensure efficient distribution of the UARS results to the community.
Panel Members

M.J. Molina, Chairman

R. deZafra       N.D. Sze
P. Fabian        J. Waters
C.B. Farmer      R.J. Zander
W.G. Mankin
# CHAPTER 11

**HALOGENATED SPECIES: OBSERVATIONS AND INTERPRETATION**

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11.0</td>
<td>INTRODUCTION</td>
<td>605</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.1</td>
<td>CHLORINE MONOXIDE (ClO)</td>
<td>605</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.1.1</td>
<td>Introduction</td>
<td>605</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.1.2</td>
<td>Midday ClO</td>
<td>606</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.1.2.1</td>
<td>Profile</td>
<td>606</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.1.2.2</td>
<td>Variations</td>
<td>607</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.1.2.3</td>
<td>Additional Results</td>
<td>611</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.1.3</td>
<td>Diurnal Variation of ClO</td>
<td>612</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.2</td>
<td>ATOMIC CHLORINE (Cl)</td>
<td>616</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.3</td>
<td>CHLORINE NITRATE (ClONO₂)</td>
<td>616</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4</td>
<td>HYDROGEN CHLORIDE AND HYDROGEN FLUORIDE (HCl, HF)</td>
<td>618</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4.1</td>
<td>Introduction</td>
<td>618</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4.2</td>
<td>Hydrogen Chloride (HCl)</td>
<td>619</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4.2.1</td>
<td>Vertical Concentration Profile</td>
<td>619</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4.2.2</td>
<td>Latitude Distribution of the Stratospheric Column</td>
<td>622</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4.2.3</td>
<td>Temporal Variability of the Stratospheric Column</td>
<td>623</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4.2.4</td>
<td>Effects of Volcanos</td>
<td>628</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4.3</td>
<td>Hydrogen Fluoride (HF)</td>
<td>628</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4.3.1</td>
<td>Vertical Concentration Profile</td>
<td>628</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4.3.2</td>
<td>Latitude Distribution</td>
<td>629</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4.3.3</td>
<td>Temporal Variability</td>
<td>630</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4.3.4</td>
<td>Trend in HF</td>
<td>631</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4.4</td>
<td>HCl/HF Ratio</td>
<td>631</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.5</td>
<td>STRATOSPHERIC DISTRIBUTION OF HALOCARBONS</td>
<td>632</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.5.1</td>
<td>CCl₄ (FC-10)</td>
<td>632</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.5.2</td>
<td>CCl₂F (FC-11)</td>
<td>634</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.5.3</td>
<td>CCl₂F₂ (FC-12)</td>
<td>635</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.5.4</td>
<td>CCIF₃ (FC-13)</td>
<td>635</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.5.5</td>
<td>CF₄ (FC-14)</td>
<td>635</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.5.6</td>
<td>CBrClF₂ (FC-12B1)</td>
<td>636</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.5.7</td>
<td>CBrF₃ (F3-13B1)</td>
<td>637</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.5.8</td>
<td>CCl₂FCCIF₂ (FC-113)</td>
<td>637</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.5.9</td>
<td>CCIF₂CCIF₂ (FC-114)</td>
<td>640</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.5.10</td>
<td>CCIF₃CF₃ (FC-115)</td>
<td>641</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.5.11</td>
<td>CF₃CF₃ (FC-116)</td>
<td>641</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
11.5.12 CH₃Cl (Methyl Chloride) ................................................ 642
11.5.13 CHClF₂ (FC-22) ....................................................... 643
11.5.14 CH₃Br (Methyl Bromide) ................................................ 643
11.5.15 CH₃CCl₃ (Methyl Chloroform) ........................................... 644
11.5.16 Comparison with Models ................................................ 646

11.6 TOTAL CHLORINE .......................................................... 646

11.7 CONCLUSIONS .............................................................. 647
  11.7.1 Chlorine Monoxide (ClO) ............................................ 647
  11.7.2 Chlorine Nitrate (ClONO₂) ........................................... 647
  11.7.3 Hydrogen Chloride (HCl) and Hydrogen Fluoride (HF) .......... 647
  11.7.4 Stratospheric Halocarbon Profiles .................................. 647

11.8 FUTURE RESEARCH NEEDS .................................................. 648
HALOGEN SPECIES

11.0 INTRODUCTION

In this chapter stratospheric measurements of halogen containing species are reviewed and compared with model predictions. Emphasis is placed here on new developments since the previous assessment [WMO Report -11, 1982].

The bulk of the chapter deals with chlorinated species. In fact, HF is the only inorganic compound containing a halogen other than chlorine for which there are measurements not already reported in the earlier 1979 assessment [NASA Reference Publication 1049]. There are, however, new stratospheric observations of organic source species containing bromine (CBrClF₂, CBrF₃ and CH₃Br).

The most important findings in the chapter are summarized in Section 7. Section 8--the final one--refers to future research needs involving stratospheric measurements of species within the chlorine family. These needs represent only a fraction of the research accomplishments required to significantly advance current understanding of stratospheric chlorine chemistry.

11.1 CHLORINE MONOXIDE (CIO)

11.1.1 Introduction

The principal fate of the chlorine atoms released in the stratosphere by photodecomposition of CFC's is reaction with ozone to form CIO, the chlorine monoxide radical, which in turn reacts with atomic oxygen to regenerate the chlorine atom, thereby completing a catalytic cycle which destroys ozone. Understanding of stratospheric CIO is thus crucial for prediction of stratospheric ozone depletion by CFC's.

First measurements of stratospheric CIO were made from in-situ resonance fluorescence detected by instrumentation on parachutes dropped from high-altitude balloons [Anderson et al., 1977, 1980]. Tentative detection of millimeter-wavelength emission lines of CIO was made by aircraft-based instruments [Waters et al., 1979], followed by definitive measurements from ground-based [Parrish et al., 1981] and balloon-based [Waters et al. 1981] millimeter wavelength spectrometers. An early measurement of stratospheric CIO by balloon based infrared absorption spectroscopy was also reported [Menzies, 1979; amended, 1983]. The status of CIO measurements up to 1981 is summarized in the previous assessment report [WMO, 1982].

Since the 1981 assessment, the stratospheric CIO data base has been improved in the following ways:

1. The diurnal variability of CIO has been measured by both ground-based and balloon-based millimeter-wavelength techniques.
2. The time-base on measurements of the CIO column abundance has been extended, and observations have now been made at latitudes of 20°, 32°, and 42°N by ground-based millimeter-wavelength techniques.
3. Additional in situ profile measurements have been obtained from the recently developed reel down technique.
4. Balloon-borne infrared laser heterodyne results have been reevaluated, and are now generally consistent with other measurements.
5. Initial results from ground-based infrared heterodyne measurements failed to detect stratospheric CIO; preliminary results from more recent measurements, however, have indicated the presence of a CIO signal.

6. Observations of stratospheric CIO have been obtained from balloon-borne submillimeter measurements.

Continued refinements in theoretical modeling, adjustments in laboratory-measured rate constants and in uv solar flux, and improvement in the observational data base for CIO, including the 24-hour cycle of diurnal variation, have by now produced a state of reasonable agreement between theory and experiment in both the average altitude profile and diurnal behavior. On the other hand, existing experimental data is inadequate to measure seasonal and latitudinal variations or long term trends which are theoretically predicted. Also, simultaneous measurements of CIO at the same location by independent techniques have not yet been performed, although agreement in the mean value of measurements from various techniques appears good.

11.1.2 Midday CIO

11.1.2.1 Vertical Profile

Figure 11-1 summarizes existing measurements of the mid-day stratospheric CIO vertical profile. The in situ resonance fluorescence measurements, are (a) the average of eight profiles measured between
HALOGEN SPECIES

9 Dec. 1976 and 26 Sept. 1979; (with the omission of the anomalously high mixing ratio profiles measured on 28 July 1976 and 14 July 1977 [Weinstock et al., 1981]), and (b) a profile measured on 14 Sept. 1984 using an entirely reengineered fluorescence instrument in a repeatable reel-down mode [Brune et al., 1985]. The two anomalously high profiles measured in July of 1976 and 1977 are omitted since they have been previously discussed in the literature and represent data well outside the norm (and in the case of July 1977, exceeding the total accepted chlorine budget for the stratosphere). The points from Waters et al., [1981] were obtained from balloon-borne millimeter-wavelength heterodyne spectrometer measurements of limb thermal emission by the 204-GHz CIO line. The Menzies [1983] points are a reevaluation of earlier published data from balloon-borne infrared laser heterodyne spectrometer measurements of atmospheric absorption against the setting sun. The ground-based profile results from a deconvolution of the pressure broadened CIO spectral line shape obtained at Mauna Kea, Hawaii (20°N) in December 1982 [Barrett et al., private communication 1985]. The data used to obtain this profile do not differ by more than 15% from the mean of other data taken in 1982, 1983, and 1984 at Mauna Kea, although having a better overall signal/noise ratio. These data also do not differ qualitatively from line shapes obtained at 32° and 42°N using the same technique and equipment. The measurements reported in Weinstock et al., Brune et al., Waters et al. and Menzies were all made at 32°N.

Also shown in Figure 11-1 are two calculated noontime vertical profiles of CIO from the model of Ko and Sze [1984] with updated chemistry [see Appendix A]. These profiles were calculated for 30°N latitude and solar declination angles + 20° (summer) and -20° (winter). Note the larger abundances near the peak and the shift of the profile to higher altitudes in the winter. The calculated midday CIO profiles appear to be in reasonably good agreement with the measurements as presented in Figure 11-1. Since 1981 there has been significant improvement in the agreement between measured and calculated CIO profiles, due to improved values for reaction rates.

11.1.2.2 Variations

The in situ resonance fluorescence measurements of 1976-1979 by Anderson and co-workers were reviewed in the previous Assessment Report [WMO, 1982] and in Weinstock et al., [1981]. With the exception of the anomalous data of 28 July 1976 and 14 July 1977, the remainder, all taken near local noon (whose average is given in Figure 11-1), show vertical profiles between 25 and 40 km which lie within a region whose bounds differ from the mean by about a factor of 2. According to Anderson [private communication, 1985], the standard deviation in calibration accuracy between the individual profiles evolved from about 30% in the earlier flights, to about 15% in the later ones. Table 11-1 gives statistics on the in situ CIO measurements reported in [Weinstock et al., 1981]. The standard deviation in these data, excluding the 28 July 1976 and 14 July 1977 measurements, varies from about 65% at 25 km to about 45% at 40 km. Accounting for the expected calibration uncertainty, as shown in the table, the residual standard deviation (which is the maximum that can be attributed to stratospheric CIO variability) varies between about 60% at 25 km, to 30-40% at 40 km. Figure 11-2 shows the in situ measurements from Weinstock et al., [1981] with those from the recent reel down [Brune et al., 1985] added. It is the opinion of Brune et al., that the rather different shape of the reel down profile is real and not an instrumental artifact related to the change of experimental methods.

Millimeter-wavelength ground-based measurements of CIO [Parrish et al., 1981; Solomon et al., 1984; de Zafra et al., 1985a] now extend from January 1980 to December 1984, and include data taken at 20°, 32°, and 42°N, with observations near both the winter and summer solstices from the southernmost location.
HALOGEN SPECIES

Table 11-1. Statistics on the in situ ClO measurements given in Figure 2 of Weinstock et al., [1981]. The mean μ and standard deviation σ are in units of ClO volume mixing ratio in ppbv. The quantity (σ/μ)R is the residual relative variation after quadrature subtraction of a random calibration error having the indicated value.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HEIGHT</th>
<th>25 km</th>
<th>30 km</th>
<th>35 km</th>
<th>40 km</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WITHOUT 28 JULY 76 OR 14 JULY 77</td>
<td>mean μ</td>
<td>0.03</td>
<td>0.16</td>
<td>0.45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>std. dev. σ</td>
<td>0.02</td>
<td>0.08</td>
<td>0.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(σ/μ)R(0.3)</td>
<td>0.66</td>
<td>0.50</td>
<td>0.44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(σ/μ)R(0.15)</td>
<td>0.59</td>
<td>0.40</td>
<td>0.32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WITH 28 JULY 76 AND 14 JULY 77</td>
<td>mean μ</td>
<td>0.09</td>
<td>0.39</td>
<td>0.82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>std. dev. σ</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>0.54</td>
<td>0.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(σ/μ)R(0.3)</td>
<td>1.66</td>
<td>1.38</td>
<td>1.16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(σ/μ)R(0.15)</td>
<td>1.63</td>
<td>1.35</td>
<td>1.12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The results are summarized in Figure 11-3. No latitudinal or seasonal variations in column density above 30 km are discernable in these data at a level greater than ± 20% about the mean and the data set is not yet long enough in time to detect the expected 5% per year increase in ClO due to industrial chlorocarbon release. The two-dimensional model of Solomon and Garcia [1984b] predicts about ± 20% latitudinal variation in ClO concentration at the peak (~ 38 km) between the latitudes of the ground-based measurements at solstice. This model also predicts (at the peak of the mixing ratio profile) approximately 50% more ClO at 40° latitude in winter than in summer, and approximately 25% more in winter at 20° latitude. More ground-based millimeter-wavelength measurements at different latitudes and seasons would provide tests of these predictions.

A smaller overall variation exists in the ClO data base from the groundbased millimeter-wavelength technique than that from the in situ resonance fluorescence technique. This contrast in measured variability is illustrated in Figure 11-4 where the measured in situ profiles have been used to calculate millimeter-wavelength emission lines which are compared with the ground-based measurements. The origin of this difference in measured variability is not completely resolved at present, but it should be noted that the
Figure 11-2. Comparison of the average reel down CI0 profile of 15 September 1984 [Brune et al., 1985] with earlier "fast" parachute drop profiles measured by in situ resonance fluorescence [Weinstock et al., 1981]. Concentrations from the reel down measurement have been converted to mixing ratios using the 1976 U.S. Standard Atmosphere.

The claimed accuracy for the ground-based technique is about twice that of the in-situ, (which is about the same as the ratio of variations in the in situ data set to that in the ground-based millimeter data set), and that the integration times for the two measurement techniques differ greatly. The in situ profile points are measured in less than a minute, whereas the ground-based millimeter wavelength measurements are averages over typical periods of several days or more.

Pyle and Zavody [1985a] and Solomon and Garcia [1984b] estimated the variability of CI0 using LIMS and SAMS satellite data. Neither of these instruments made measurements of chlorine compounds. However, species which determine the partitioning among odd chlorine compounds were measured or can be derived the partitioning among odd chlorine compounds were measured or can be derived. For example,

\[
\frac{[HCl]}{[CI0]} \approx \frac{k_1 [CH_4] + k_2 [HO_2]}{k_3 [OH]} \times \frac{k_4 [O] + k_5 [NO]}{k_6 [O_3]}
\]

[O_3] and [CH_4] were measured by LIMS and SAMS, respectively. [OH], [HO_2], [NO] and [O] can all be derived from LIMS and SAMS measurements of H_2O, CH_4, O_3 and NO_2 using photochemical steady-state arguments (see, for example, Pyle and Zavody [1985b]).
Similar expressions can be used to derive the partitioning between all the odd chlorine species (Cl, CIO, HCl, HOCl and ClONO\textsubscript{2}). Then, if an odd chlorine profile is specified, the partitioning can be computed for each sounding of the LIMS mission.

Taking satellite data at 32°N, Pyle and Zavody [1985a] have estimated the variability of the derived CIO about the monthly zonal mean. Between 25 and 40 km the standard deviation of the monthly zonal mean is ~20% or less. Using all the LIMS data in 1979 (the five months from January to May) the variability of any one month about the five-month mean amounts to less than 10%.

These values are smaller than suggested by the measurements of Weinstock et al., [1981] but agree well with estimates from the ground-based microwave measurements. It should perhaps be remembered
that remotely sensed data are averages over a large volume of air so that small scale variability cannot be inferred. Short term local variations in methane, as indicated by balloon measurements [Ehhalt et al., 1983] could possibly explain much of the variation in midday CIO observed by in situ resonance fluorescence [Solomon and Garcia, 1984b]. Given the scatter in the in situ data and calibration uncertainty, and the lack of simultaneous measurements of interacting species, however, it is at present difficult to assess the variability of stratospheric CIO from the in situ measurements.

11.1.2.3 Additional Results

11.1.2.3.1 Ground-Based Infrared Laser Heterodyne Measurements

An upper limit for stratospheric CIO obtained with a ground-based infrared heterodyne spectrometer measuring absorption against the sun was reported by Mumma, et al. [1983]. These measurements were made at the McMath solar telescope (Kitt Peak National Observatory 32°N, 112°W) in May and October of 1981. Three lines of CIO were searched for near 12µm (~ 856 cm⁻¹) with primary emphasis on the R9.5 line of ³⁵CIO at 856.50137 cm⁻¹. Measurements were made in early morning and late afternoon, to increase the absorption path length. The early morning measurements were made to establish the atmospheric spectral transmittance at a time when CIO was expected to be minimal. By comparing their
observed transmittance spectra with modelled spectra, the authors concluded that the absence of a detectable C10 line indicated the "stratospheric C10 abundance to be smaller by at least a factor of 7 than the currently accepted value" based on an average of all previous balloon-borne in situ measurements. This conclusion depends in part upon the assumption that the infrared line strengths and pressure broadening parameters for several nearby lines (primarily HNO3, but also including NO2 and OCS) are correctly known, as well as those for C10, since the R9.5 line falls near the middle of an absorption minimum between two significantly stronger HNO3 lines. Most of the molecular line parameters have been measured at doppler-limited spectral resolution [Maki et al., 1982; Weaver et al., 1983] and the early morning (no C10) spectra are satisfactorily modelled using them.

Recently, these observations have been repeated [M. J. Mumma; J. Olivero, private communications], extending the observing period throughout the day. Preliminary analysis indicates the presence of a C10 signal in the new data, and a variation in this signal during the daylight hours when measurements were made. Hence, considering uncertainties, the ground-based infrared measurements no longer appear to be in significant conflict with all other observations as was initially thought.

### 11.1.2.3.2 Balloon-borne Submillimeter Measurements

Carli et al., [1985] have recently reported balloon measurements of stratospheric C10 emission by the rotational transition \( J = 37/2 \rightarrow 35/2 \) of \(^{35}\text{C10}\) located at 22.8976 cm\(^{-1}\) (686 GHz). The instrument is a Martin-Puplett type Fourier transform spectrometer [Carli et al., 1984] observing thermal emission from the limb with 0.0033 cm\(^{-1}\) unapodized spectral resolution. Data were obtained from flights in April 1979 and November 1982. Assignment of the CIO feature in the spectra from these flights has recently been made possible by compilations of submillimeter spectral lines [Baldecchi et al., 1984; Poynter and Pickett, 1984]. Results from analysis of this line indicate the observed CIO daytime profile is consistent with the mean of measurements discussed above to within the experimental uncertainty of approximately 50%, and also support diurnal variability in CIO as discussed below.

This submillimeter result at 686 GHz gives a total of four pure rotational lines of C10 which have now been either measured or tentatively detected in the stratospheric spectrum. Lines at 204 and 278 GHz have been measured with good signal to noise by ground [Parrish et al., 1981; Solomon et al., 1984; de Zafra et al., 1985a] and, at 204 GHz, by balloon-based [Waters et al., 1981] millimeter spectrometers. Tentative detection of an additional line at 241 GHz, as well as the 278 GHz line, were made by aircraft-based millimeter-wavelength spectrometers [Waters, et al., 1979]. Results from all the rotational line measurements for stratospheric CIO are consistent to within the measurement accuracies. The positions and strengths [Poynter and Pickett, 1984], as well as the pressure broadening parameters for these transitions are known with sufficient accuracy so as to not limit the measurement interpretation. (Pure rotational line strengths can be accurately determined from the measured dipole moment and are not subject to the substantial uncertainties which often exist in experimental line or band strength values for vibrational and electronic transitions).

### 11.1.3 Diurnal Variation of CIO

Measurements of the diurnal variation in CIO provide a critical test of theoretical predictions of the coupling between chlorine and nitrogen/hydrogen chemistries in the stratosphere. Interpretation of such measurements is also relatively free from uncertainties caused by longer-term variations due to transport, which are more difficult to predict.
Results from ground-based millimeter-wavelength measurements of the stratospheric ClO diurnal variation [Solomon, et al., 1984] are shown in Figure 11-5 and compared with predictions of theoretical models. These measurements were conducted from the Hawaii Mauna Kea Observatory (19.7°N) during two observing periods in October and December of 1982. Approximately eight 24-hour cycles of measured emission from the 15/2→13/2 ClO rotational transition at 278.630 GHz were averaged to improve the signal to noise ratio, and the data were binned in two-hour time intervals to give the diurnal variation in ClO column density above ~30 km altitude which is shown in Figure 11-5. The observed day-to-night ratio of ClO column density is in reasonable agreement with predictions as shown in Table 11-2. However, current theory predicts approximately 50% more in the column above 30 km than measured. Agreement is also found with the predicted hour-by-hour variations except that a somewhat slower post-dawn increase in ClO is measured. The measured narrowing in the pressure-broadened line shape also qualitatively confirmed the predicted night-time disappearance of nearly all ClO below 35 km.

Data from the balloon-borne microwave limb sounder, which measures ClO by thermal emission from the J = 11/2→9/2 rotational transition at 204.352 GHz [Waters et al., 1981 and 1984], have also been analyzed for the diurnal variability in ClO. The results, given in Figure 11-6, show the variation of ClO in a 4 km thick vertical layer centered at 30 km altitude, as a function of time with 1/2 hour temporal resolution, for noon through 7 p.m. on 20 February 1981 and for midnight through 11 a.m. on 12 May

Figure 11-5. Diurnal variation of ClO measured by ground-based millimeter-wavelength spectroscopy and compared with theoretical predictions of Ko and Sze [1984] and Froidevaux et al. [1985a]. Measurements and predictions have both been normalized to unity at midday. Measurements were binned in two-hour intervals and smoothed; the shaded area represents estimated error limits about the mean. The measurements have been analyzed so that the normalized integrated intensity shown here is proportional to the ClO column density above ~30 km, although a small contribution from lower material is present. (From Solomon et al. [1984]).
HALOGEN SPECIES

Table 11-2. Day and night ClO column densities measured by ground-based millimeter measurements [Solomon et al., 1984, with correction of typographical error on quoted uncertainty for measured day column above 40 km] and calculated from the photochemical model of Ko and Sze [1984] with updated chemistry (see Appendix A). The measurements were made in October and December 1982 from Mauna Kea, Hawaii (20°N). The model results were also for winter 20°N.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Day (10^{13} cm^{-2})</th>
<th>Night (10^{13} cm^{-2})</th>
<th>Day/Night ratio</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Above 30 km</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measurement (8-11 Oct 82)</td>
<td>7 ± 1</td>
<td>1.0 ± 0.2</td>
<td>7^{+3}_{-2}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measurement (9-16 Dec 82)</td>
<td>7.5 ± 1</td>
<td>1.3 ± 0.3</td>
<td>5.7^{+3}_{-2}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Model</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Above 40 km</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measurement (8-11 Oct 82)</td>
<td>1.3 ± 0.6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measurement (9-16 Dec 82)</td>
<td>2.0 ± 0.6</td>
<td>1.0 ± 0.3</td>
<td>2.0^{2}_{-1}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Model</td>
<td>2.1</td>
<td>1.1</td>
<td>1.9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1981. Comparisons with theoretical predictions show general agreement in the rate of decrease around sunset, but the observed increase after sunrise is slower than predicted. This result is similar to that from the ground-based millimeter-wavelength measurements discussed above, which cover a longer time period and a larger vertical layer.

The measured diurnal variation of ClO column density above 30 km and of local ClO around 30 km can be explained by exchange processes between ClOx (Cl + ClO) and ClONO_2 operating during the day (via photolysis of ClONO_2) and the night (via recombination of ClO with NO_2). The measured morning rise in ClO appears to be somewhat more gradual than predicted. Ko and Sze [1984] argue that this observed feature rules out the possibility of any appreciable formation of ClNO_3 isomers such as ClOOONO or OClONO which are expected to have shorter photolytic lifetimes than ClONO_2. Laboratory studies [Margitan, 1983; Cox et al., 1984] have recently demonstrated that ClONO_2 is the sole product from the recombination of ClO with NO_2. The apparent experimental evidence of a postdawn rise in ClO even slower than that predicted from photolysis of ClONO_2 may be, at least in part, an effect due to advection by stratospheric zonal winds across the day-night terminator [Ko and Sze, 1984].
Figure 11-6. Diurnal variation in ClO measured by balloon-borne microwave limb sounding (crosses) on two flights (from Palestine, TX, 32°N) and compared with theoretical predictions (curves). The vertical scale is an average of the measured brightness temperature of the 204 GHz line which is proportional to the abundance of ClO between heights of approximately 28 and 32 km. The vertical bars on the measurements are ± one standard deviation of instrument noise. The two theoretical curves for each flight are normalized to noon and are for the same latitude and solar conditions as the measurements, but for 6 km thick layers centered, respectively, at 29 and 31 km altitude. [From Froidevaux et al., 1985a].

The observed diurnal variation of about a factor of two (see Table 11-2) in ClO above 40 km, however, is not explained by ClONO₂ chemistry alone. Ko and Sze argue that formation of HOCl via the recombination of ClO with HO₂ can provide an additional nighttime sink for upper stratospheric ClO, while photolysis of HOCl can enhance daytime ClO above 40 km. These effects are included in the model whose results are given in Table 11-2.

Measurements of the diurnal variation in the shape of the ClO vertical profile, with better vertical resolution and coverage than is available in the diurnal data to date, would provide important additional tests of the theoretical models. The capability of such measurements now exists with the recently-developed in situ reel-down technique whose initial results are given by Brune et al., [1985] and a 10x improvement
HALOGEN SPECIES

in the sensitivity of the balloon microwave limb sounder [Waters et al., 1984] which was flown successfully in May 1985 obtaining data over a full diurnal cycle.

11.2 ATOMIC CHLORINE (Cl)

Chlorine atoms have been directly measured in the stratosphere only on two occasions (on July and December 1976), between ~35 km and 42 km altitude [Anderson et al., 1977, 1980; NASA RP 1049, 1979]. The technique employed was in situ resonance fluorescence. The extremely low concentration of Cl make the observations very difficult. Current models (e.g., Ko and Sze [1984]) predict a Cl-atom concentration which is within a factor of two of these measurements, which can be considered as satisfactory agreement particularly in view of the sparcity of the data.

Indirect information on the Cl-atom profile below 35 km has been obtained from ethane (C_2H_6) measurements [Rudolph et al., 1981], since the main stratospheric sink for this hydrocarbon is reaction with atomic chlorine. No new stratospheric ethane measurements have been reported since the time of the last assessment (1981). Figure 11-7 shows the existing C_2H_6 data together with a calculated profile, which was obtained by Ko and Sze [1984] with a 1-D model. The agreement is significantly better than with the older models [WMO, 1982] which overestimated the OH abundance in the lower stratosphere.

11.3 CHLORINE NITRATE (CIONO_2)

Chlorine nitrate (CIONO_2) is predicted to be a major temporary reservoir of chlorine in the middle stratosphere (25-35 km). It is formed by the recombination of ClO with NO_2 and removed in the daytime by photolysis. Chlorine nitrate plays several important roles in stratospheric chemistry. For instance, the observed diurnal variation of ClO (as discussed in the ClO section) is thought to be driven mainly by CIONO_2 chemistry. Formation of CIONO_2 also leads to strong coupling between the stratospheric chlorine

![Figure 11-7. Comparison of C_2H_6 measurements [Rudolph et al., 1981] with a one-dimensional calculation [Ko and Sze, 1983].](image-url)
and nitrogen cycles. At high concentrations (> 12 ppbv) of stratospheric chlorine, this coupling involving ClONO₂ chemistry could lead to highly nonlinear response of ozone to chlorine perturbations (see Chapter 13 for a discussion of nonlinear chemistry). Measurements of ClONO₂ are not only important for better understanding of stratospheric chemistry, but also for the assessment of impacts on ozone of chlorine perturbations.

Evidence for the presence of chlorine nitrate (ClONO₂) in the lower stratosphere has improved during the period since the previous assessment report. The first claimed detection [Murcray et al., 1979] was based on measurements of the ClONO₂ band at 1292 cm⁻¹. This occurs in a spectral region of strong, closely spaced absorptions of several of the minor gases, making the positive identification and quantitative analysis of ClONO₂ very difficult. More recently, the same group has reported the results of balloon observations of the Q-branch of the longer wavelength band at 780 cm⁻¹ [Rinsland et al., 1985b]. This feature, while still contaminated by weak absorptions of CO₂ and O₃, is generally more suitable for analysis. The necessary laboratory work to establish the frequencies and strengths of the interfering lines has been done, so as to allow the identification of residual ClONO₂ absorption to be made with confidence. The vertical distribution of ClONO₂ determined from these observations is reproduced here and found to be in reasonable agreement with model calculations (Figure 11-8).

![Figure 11-8. Mixing ratio profile of ClONO₂. The open circles are from Murcray et al. [1979] and the closed circles from Rinsland et al. [1985b]. Both sets of measurements were made at 33° N latitude. Model results corresponding to 30° N for noon (−−−) and sunset (-----) are from Ko and Sze [1984], calculated with updated chemistry (Appendix A).](image)
HALOGEN SPECIES

The quantitative analysis of ClONO$_2$ at relative concentrations less than $10^{-9}$ by volume requires data of very high resolution and signal-noise ratio, and is hampered by the need to model the spectral structure of the Q-branch absorption from laboratory measurements which have been made under very different partial pressure conditions than occur in the stratosphere. Nevertheless within the realistic errors given with the profile derived by Rinsland et al. [1985b], it appears that the measured ClONO$_2$ distribution is in reasonable agreement with model predictions. It is noted here that, at the time of writing, a preliminary examination of the ATMOS spectra obtained during the May 1985 Spacelab-3 flight confirms the presence of the ClONO$_2$ feature at 780.2 cm$^{-1}$ [C. B. Farmer, private communication].

11.4 HYDROGEN CHLORIDE AND HYDROGEN FLUORIDE (HCl, HF)

11.4.1 Introduction

HCl has sources in both the troposphere and stratosphere; the principal tropospheric source is natural - the interaction between SO$_4$ and NO$_3$ ions and NaCl in ocean spray - although some tropospheric HCl originates from burning of plastics and from certain industrial processes. By contrast, the stratospheric source is primarily anthropogenic, (photolysis of halocarbons) with a minor fraction resulting from the reaction of OH with CH$_3$Cl released from the oceans and burning vegetation, and from direct injection of HCl into the stratosphere from volcanic eruptions. We thus expect HCl to show a characteristic vertical distribution having a minimum in the upper troposphere and lower stratosphere. The variability in this distribution might be expected to reflect the distribution of its surface sources, as modified by circulation and temperature, its sinks (primarily rainout) and perturbations to the stratospheric steady state chemistry resulting from volcanic activity.

HF, while in many ways the analog of HCl, differs from HCl in the respect that its source is stratospheric and (as far as is known) anthropogenic involving only the photolysis of halocarbons. HF has no known tropospheric source of significance. Thus monitoring the relative abundances of HCl and HF can provide the means for distinguishing between the man-made and the natural components of the stratospheric halogen burden and their variation with time. In addition, the ratio of HCl:HF provides an indirect check on stratospheric OH.

Almost all of the measurements of HCl and HF have been made by remote sensing spectroscopic methods, both at near IR wavelengths (by absorption) and, more recently, in the far infrared (by emission). Because the infrared spectrum of these gases is relatively simple and well understood, the techniques for their measurement have been developed to the point where a comparatively high level of precision and absolute accuracy can now be achieved. The situation regarding the shapes of the vertical distributions of HCl and HF, and the variability in their total column abundances, has improved considerably over the past three or four years. Current understanding of stratospheric HCl and HF is reviewed here under the headings of the vertical profile of concentration, latitude distribution, seasonal effects, temporal variation, and the effects of volcanic activity.

Measurements of stratospheric HCl have been made since 1975. Apart from the early in situ measurements of total acidic chlorine by filter collection techniques [Lazarus et al., 1976], the available data have almost exclusively been obtained from spectroscopic observations of the 1-0 vibration-rotation band at around 3000 cm$^{-1}$ (3 μm), with the recent addition of far infrared emission measurements of pure rotation lines in the frequency range from 40 to 160 cm$^{-1}$. 

618
Since the time of the last assessment (1981) there have been a number of additional studies of HCl from the ground, from aircraft and from stratospheric balloons. These include the accumulation of data on the total HCl column density and its variability from ground-based sites, aircraft surveys of the latitude dependence of the stratospheric HCl component, and extensive profile and column measurements made at 32°N latitude during the two international Balloon Intercomparison Campaigns (BIC-1 and -2) in 1982 and 1983.

The improvement in the experimental techniques and the corresponding data quality achieved during these more recent investigations have yielded results which are of sufficient precision to reveal variability over a variety of spectral and temporal scales, including a systematic latitude dependence. The data from the balloon observations of June 1983 (BIC-2) provide a stratospheric vertical concentration profile (for the particular latitude and season) with an estimated accuracy of ±15% over most of the 18 to 40 km altitude range - a considerable advance over the confidence that could be attached to the mean HCl profile given in the previous assessment. This result includes agreement between the data obtained from five different experiments, three of which were carried on the same gondola, (i.e., observing the same airmass).

The magnitude of the variability of HCl, seen particularly in the total column data taken from the surface, is too large to allow a long-term trend in the total HCl abundance to be established with confidence. However, the ground-based and aircraft results are in apparent disagreement in this regard. These separate aspects of the current status of knowledge of HCl in the atmosphere are discussed in detail in the following sections.

11.4.2 Hydrogen Chloride (HCl)

11.4.2.1 Vertical Concentration Profile

The large uncertainties and the wide spread of possible values associated with the mean vertical mixing ratio profile in the 1981 assessment report resulted from the fact that the data were obtained from a variety of different experimental methods and that the observations were made at different latitudes and seasons. From the earliest ground-based measurements of the total column abundance of HCl [Farmer et al., 1976] and the aircraft observations of the column above about 12 km by Mankin and Coffey [1983] it was apparent that the HCl concentration is variable both temporally (on relatively short time scales) and spatially (i.e., latitudinally, see later). It was not known to what extent the large spread of data combined into the 1981 profile was due to this variability as opposed to systematic differences between the results of techniques which had not been carefully intercompared. It was for this reason, together with the importance of HCl in the overall knowledge of the characteristic properties of the present stratosphere, that HCl was chosen as one of the principal molecular species for inclusion in the international Balloon Intercomparison Campaigns (BIC), which were conducted in fall of 1982 and summer of 1983. Although there have been additional observations of the stratospheric mixing ratio profile of HCl in the time period under consideration here, it is from the BIC observations that significant progress in obtaining high precision and confidence in the stratospheric vertical distribution has been obtained and which, in turn, has allowed the effects of experimental uncertainty and natural variability to be separated.

Figure 11-9 shows the individual concentration profiles obtained from the BIC-2 measurements [Farmer et al., private communication 1985]; details of the instruments and their observation modes are given in the figure caption. Three of the five profiles were obtained from instruments carried on the same gondola (i.e., observing the same airmass); these were the near-IR absorption measurements of AES and ONERA, and the far infrared emission results of SAO. The remaining two BIC profiles (from the UL absorption...
HALOGEN SPECIES

Figure 11-9. Results of measurements of the vertical distribution of HCl from BIC-2. The University of Liege (UL) and the Office National D'Etudes et de Recherches Aerospatiales (ONERA) data were obtained by absorption spectroscopy using grating instruments. The Atmospheric Environment Service, Canada, (AES) measurements were also by absorption, but used a Michelson Interferometer. The Smithsonian Astrophysical Observatory (SAO) and the Instituto di Ricerca sulle Onde Electromagnetiche (IROE) measurements were both made in the far infrared by emission, using high resolution Michelson Interferometers. The five instruments were carried on three separate flights (see text). The error bars represent the estimated errors from all sources except the uncertainty in the values of the molecular spectroscopic constants.

and the IROE emission measurements) were obtained on separate flights, one on the same day and one 3 days before the 3-instrument flight. The meteorological observations of the stratosphere made during the period of time covered by these flights indicate that all of the profile measurements sampled the same atmospheric parcel, so that differences between the profiles arising from any short-term or spatial variability are minimized.

The estimated final accuracies of the profiles are included in Figure 11-9. The weighted mean profile derived from the combination of all of the data is shown in Figure 11-10 together with the extreme values required to encompass all of the estimated errors. The maximum uncertainty in the profile is not expected to exceed ±15%. Figure 11-11 shows the same mean distribution in terms of volume mixing ratio together with the earlier (1981) profile for comparison. It should be noted that the observations of HCl made thus far have not been able to reach high enough altitudes to locate a maximum in the volume mixing ratio of HCl as a function of height.
The BIC-1 flights, which were made in late 1982 and involved some of the instruments used for BIC-2, gave profiles which were generally similar to the BIC-2 results but were associated with rather larger errors and uncertainties. The mean of the BIC-1 data gives a profile on the high side of the BIC-2 profile by about 20%, suggesting a marginally significant decrease from fall-winter of 1982 to the summer of 1983.

Observations of the vertical distributions of HCl are not only important for diagnosing certain key aspects of stratospheric chlorine chemistry, but also important for defining the stratospheric chlorine budget. The abundance of HCl in the upper stratosphere, for instance, is often taken as an approximate measure of total chlorine in the stratosphere. Since HCl is an inactive form (towards destruction of O$_3$) of stratospheric chlorine, its abundance relative to other active chlorine species (e.g., ClO) provides important clues to the efficiency of chlorine catalysis of ozone removal.

Plotted in Figure 11-11 is a theoretical profile of HCl calculated by Ko and Sze [1984] with updated rate data (see Appendix A). The model profile corresponds to summer conditions at 30°N latitude. Comparing with the BIC data, the calculated concentration of HCl at around 30 km is about a factor of 2 lower. The agreement, however, is much better at around 20 and 40 km, where ClONO$_2$ is expected to be a minor form of chlorine. Interestingly, the observed HCl concentrations are closer to the sum of the calculated HCl and ClONO$_2$ concentrations. One possible interpretation of the HCl data is that models might have overestimated the abundance of stratospheric ClONO$_2$. However, ClONO$_2$ in amounts comparable to those
predicted by models is needed to account for the observed diurnal variation of ClO (see Section 11.1.3). Another possible interpretation is that models might have underestimated the total stratospheric chlorine (Cl$_x$) burden. But higher total Cl$_x$ would imply too much ClO in the model compared with observations (see Section 11.1.2). If this discrepancy persists, it could have serious implications for stratospheric chemistry and/or the chlorine budget. However, the discrepancy is not very significant at present, considering the lack of data on variability and on simultaneous observations for HCl, ClONO$_2$ and ClO.

11.4.2.2 Latitude Distribution of the Stratospheric Column

Whereas balloons have the advantage of altitude over other platforms for obtaining vertical profiles from limb scanning, they are generally not suitable for measurements of latitude distributions because they can be launched at only a few locations. Aircraft, on the other hand, can operate over a wide geographic range, and can cover a large range of latitude in a few days. Such measurements are extremely useful for understanding meridional transport. Aircraft observations, however, being made from below the bulk of the stratospheric HCl, are unable to obtain the detailed distribution of HCl in the stratosphere, although some information on the distribution is available in the variation of line of sight amount of absorber with observation angle. Since aircraft cannot reach altitudes at which the HCl concentration peaks, remote sensing methods from aircraft are required for measuring the latitudinal distribution of stratospheric column HCl.
Two groups, Girard and his colleagues [Girard et al., 1978/79, 1982, 1983] and Mankin and Coffey [1983, 1984] have used spectrometers flown on aircraft to measure column HCl.

Girard et al., made a series of nine flights in April and May of 1980, covering the latitude range from 62°N. to 60°S. They report the total vertical column of HCl and HF, along with several other trace gases, above, the flight altitude of 11.5 km. The analysis is based on measurements of the R2 line of H35Cl at 2944.92 cm⁻¹. Their results, which have an estimated precision of 15% and an estimated accuracy of 25%, show a minimum, below their detection limit of 0.8 x 10¹⁵ molec-cm⁻², at the equator, rising in both hemispheres. Their maximum value of 3.0 x 10¹⁵ is observed at 60°N. [Girard et al., 1983]. An earlier analysis of the same data [Girard et al., 1982] was based on older values of the line parameters both for HCl and for interfering species, principally CH₄; these results have been superseded by the newer analysis and should be disregarded [N. Louisnard, private communication].

Mankin and Coffey [1983] made flights in both winter and summer over a five year period from 1978 through 1983, covering the Northern hemisphere only, from the equator to 70°N. Their estimated precision and accuracy are 10% and 25% respectively. Generally their values are lower than those of Girard et al., except that at 4.6°N. they report a column of 0.54 x 10¹⁵ and at 6.1°N. a value of 0.97 x 10¹⁵ molec-cm⁻². On average, their values are 45% lower than those of Girard et al. [1983]. The shape of the distribution is very similar to the findings of Girard et al., Mankin and Coffey find that their data fit the equation

\[ [\text{HCl}] = (3.41 - 2.77 \times \cos(\phi)) \times 10^{15} \text{ molecule cm}^{-2} \]

where \( \phi \) the North latitude.

Figure 11-12 shows the aircraft measurements of the column amounts for both HCl and HF. In addition, the column amounts predicted by two different models are shown. There is good agreement between models and measurements for the shape of the latitude distribution, although there is still some question about the magnitudes of the values. We can conclude that the latitude distribution of HCl shows a minimum in the tropics and a strong latitude gradient to a value at 60-70° which is three or four times the tropical value. It is difficult to explain the difference in magnitude of the HCl column in the two similar experiments. Both experiments use a spectroscopic technique, Girard, a grille spectrometer and Mankin and Coffey a Fourier transform spectrometer; Mankin and Coffey have better spectral resolution (0.06 cm⁻¹ as opposed to 0.15 cm⁻¹). Mankin and Coffey analyze two lines, R₁ and R₂, and both lines give comparable results. The differences in the two data sets are less than the errors in absolute accuracy, but many of the systematic errors should be common to both.

11.4.2.3 Temporal Variability of the Stratospheric Column

11.4.2.3.1 Seasonal Effects

The only data for stratospheric HCl obtained with a single instrument, which are extensive enough to allow any variation of HCl with season to be discerned, are the aircraft measurements of Mankin and Coffey [1983]. Their measurements were made in winter (December through early February) or in summer (late June and July) in the Northern hemisphere. There is some tendency for the summer measurements to be higher in total column, particularly at the higher latitudes, but the effect is small and it is difficult to distinguish the seasonal effects from the short-term variability. Zander (private communication, 1985)
has a long time series of observations of total column of HCl from the Jungfraujoch; here the stratospheric effects are somewhat obscured by variability in the tropospheric column (see discussion below), and no seasonal effects are clearly shown. Model calculations indicate that the HCl abundance should be smaller in the summer because of the larger amounts of OH corresponding to higher insolation. The seasonal variation should be small at equatorial latitudes and perhaps as large as 40% at high latitudes.

11.4.2.3.2 Short-Term Variability

When the aircraft data of Mankin and Coffey are corrected for the latitude dependence of the column amount above the cruising altitude of 12 km, the results show day-to-day differences which exceed the precision of the individual measurements, indicating some short-term variability of the stratospheric HCl burden. The authors note that, when interpreting their results in terms of both latitudinal and temporal variability, the residuals in the analysis are irregular; this may reflect monthly or seasona variability but will require further observations for a satisfactory description.
Figure 11-13 shows monthly means of the total HCl column content as deduced from observations carried out at the Jungfraujoch Station, Switzerland (3580 m altitude: 46.65° N; 8.0° E) between 1977 and 1984 [Zander, 1985]. Referring to that figure, the scatter of the arithmetic means (full points) is a direct indication of the variability of the total column of HCl on a monthly time scale. Furthermore, as the vertical bars between arrows correspond to the observational and analytical errors while their full amplitudes show the rms dispersions of the observations about the monthly arithmetic means, the differences between these two amplitudes are direct indications of the HCl variability on a day-to-day time scale. HCl column variations above the Jungfraujoch as large as 30% have been observed among measurements made during the same day.

Other, less extensive series of measurements from the ground-based sites have been made - e.g., at the Kitt Peak National Observatory, Tucson, Arizona, USA (hereafter KPNO: 2064 m altitude; 31.95° N; 111.60° W) and at the Observatoire de Haute Provence, Chiran, France (hereafter OHP: 1905 m altitude; 43.88° N; 6.18° E). The result of these measurements support variabilities of similar amplitudes as those observed above the Jungfraujoch [Zander and Johnson, private communication; Marche and Meunier, 1983].

In summary, the ground-based measurements show larger and more frequent changes in the total atmospheric content, on various time scales, than do the data for the stratosphere only. This result indicates that the tropospheric component of HCl is of significance relative to the total abundance both in quantity and in its variability.

Figure 11-13. Observations of the total atmospheric column abundance of HCl over the Jungfraujoch Scientific Station from 1977 to 1984 (from Zander, [1985]).
The first measurements in which an attempt was made to separate the tropospheric and stratospheric components were those of Farmer et al. [1976]. Their results indicated (as expected) a small scale height for tropospheric HCl, coupled with day-to-day variability of as much as a factor of 2. Recently, Vierkorn-Rudolph et al., [1984] have reported on vertical profiles of hydrogen chloride in the troposphere. Their paper gives an idea of the background values of gaseous HCl in the mid-troposphere, between 1 and 7 km altitude. The mean results deduced from their in situ samplings by airplane, at 3 different locations, are reproduced on Figure 11-14. Although the data are far from being representative, they show that mixing ratios of 50 to 100 pptv are not unusual over the whole 3 to 7 km range. In air masses not influenced by continental sources, below 3 km, the variations are larger, with maximum values of up to 500 pptv. It is worth noticing here that Marche and Meunier [1983], investigating variability observed over OHP during June 1981, suggest that the total HCl could be inversely correlated with the tropopause height.

**Figure 11-14.** In situ measurements of the volume mixing ratio of tropospheric HCl at three locations (from Vierkorn-Rudolph et al. [1984]).
On the basis of balloon observations carried out in May 1976, October 1978 and September 1979, Zander [1981] concluded that there was no significant change in the content of HCl above 30 km altitude, over the three year period covered by his flights up to that time. However, conflicting results deduced from the two most extensive series of observations available at the present time characterize the secular trend of hydrogen chloride; these are the airplane results from Mankin and Coffey [1983] and the ground-based observations from the Jungfraujoch.

From their airborne observations made between 1978 and 1982, Mankin and Coffey [1983] deduced a long-term trend in the integrated column of HCl above 12 km, amounting to an average increase of 5% per year. The conclusion was based on spectra in the latitude range 35-55° N, because that is the range with the largest number of observations, but the conclusion was the same if all of their data were included. The authors note that the fit of this rate of increase to their data leaves negative residuals for 1980 and positive residuals for earlier and later years. The measurements of Mankin and Coffey were made in four observation periods - winter 1978, summer 1978, winter 1979-80 and summer 1982. Measurements later in 1982 and 1983 were excluded from the fit because of the observation of a large amount of HCl injected into the stratosphere by the volcano El Chichon [Mankin and Coffey, 1984]. The summer 1982 observations were made at latitudes above 34° N where it is believed (based on lidar studies) that the volcanic debris had not yet reached. It is possible, however, that the HCl data in summer 1982, which have a strong effect on the magnitude of the fitted trend, were influenced by volcanic HCl.

Determination of the existence of a long-term trend is dependent upon the magnitude of any short-term variability that may be present. The available data base of aircraft measurements does not cover a long enough period, nor is it sampled frequently enough, to allow a long-term trend in the presence of substantial random variability to be determined. It is important that the aircraft program be continued in order to establish with certainty the secular trend of the HCl content of the stratosphere.

The weighted regression line drawn through the ensemble of monthly means from the Jungfraujoch observations, shown in Figure 11-13, indicates a linear increase in the total column of HCl of 0.4% per year. A sizable and highly variable portion of the HCl column measured from the Jungfraujoch is tropospheric, so the rate of increase of the stratospheric HCl could be significantly larger. Unfortunately, the magnitude of the tropospheric contribution is not known. It should be noted that if the fit had been restricted to observations up through July 1982 (as was the case with the data fit by Mankin and Coffey) the indicated trend would have been around 5% per year (dash dotted line in Figure 11-13). This illustrates the importance of a long time series in determining trends in the presence of short-term variability.

The KPNO observations carried out between 1977 and 1983 indicate a yearly increase in the total HCl content equal to about 1%. Measurements of the integrated column of HCl above Reims and OHP, published by Marche et al. [1980a,b] and Marche and Meunier [1983] covering the period 1979 to 1981, do not reveal any significant trend. The OHP results obtained in 1983 during the Map-Globus intercomparison campaign also support this conclusion [Marche, private communication].

While model calculations predict a trend in stratospheric HCl of 3 to 5% per year, it is not possible to draw any satisfactory conclusion as to its actual magnitude from the available observational data. Further measurements from aircraft and from the ground, made more frequently and with better coordination, are needed to provide a clear understanding of the variability and trend of the tropospheric and stratospheric components of the HCl burden.
HALOGEN SPECIES

11.4.2.4. Effects of Volcanos

In their original paper on the effects of chlorine on stratospheric chemistry, Stolarski and Cicerone [1974] considered volcanos as a possible source of stratospheric chlorine, concluding that they are probably one of the most important sources. Until recently, there was little evidence of significant volcanic input to the stratospheric chlorine budget. Johnston [1980] estimated from studies of the chlorine content of magma and ash, and from morphology of the volcanic plume, that the Augustine volcano in Alaska injected 84,000 to 180,000 tons of HCl into the stratosphere during its January 1976 eruptions. Mankin and Coffey, observing six months after the eruptions of El Chichon in March and April 1982, saw approximately 40% enhancements of the HCl column at latitudes where they were under the cloud of volcanic debris [Mankin and Coffey, 1984]. They estimated that the increased HCl amounted to 40,000 tons. These amounts are equivalent to a sizable fraction of the annual production of fluorocarbons. Thus, we conclude that volcanoes can occasionally be a substantial contributor to the stratospheric chlorine budget. Volcanic eruptions that inject a large amount of material into the stratosphere can perturb the ozone layer by a variety of chemical, radiative, and dynamical effects. The major eruptions, however, are infrequent events and their effects are transitory; they probably have a minor effect on the stratospheric ozone in the long term.

11.4.3 Hydrogen Fluoride (HF)

Hydrogen fluoride is the only sink for fluorine in the stratosphere. So far as is known, it does not actively participate in the chemistry of the stratosphere. It is quickly formed after the photolysis of fluorocarbons and is stable, ultimately diffusing to the troposphere where it is rained out. It has no known source except photodecomposition of fluorocarbons. Comparison of HCl and HF can give some indication of the relative abundances of natural and anthropogenic halogens in the stratosphere, since HCl has both natural and manmade sources.

HF has a strong infrared spectrum, both in the pure rotation region and the rotation-vibration fundamental near 4000 cm⁻¹. Both of these bands have been used for the measurement of HF from balloons, the near infrared in absorption against the sun and the far infrared in emission. The near infrared band includes lines that may be seen from the surface and both ground-based and aircraft observations have been used to measure the total column. Because there is very little tropospheric HF, the ground based measurements give essentially the stratospheric column.

11.4.3.1 Vertical Concentration Profile

Since the time of the last assessment, additional measurements of the vertical profile of HF have been made as part of the Balloon Inter-comparison Campaigns (BIC-1 in Sept. 1982, BIC-2 in June 1983). HF was a molecule of secondary importance for BIC, so there are comparatively few measurements.

The vertical profile from BIC-2 is shown in Figure 11-15. Measurements from three instruments are shown: vertical profiles from two far infrared interferometers and a single point from a near infrared grating spectrometer (open circle). The single point gives the total column above the 34 km float altitude, interpreted as a uniform mixing ratio above that altitude. The error bars are somewhat wider than for HCl because there are fewer measurements and less effort has been used in refining them. Also plotted in Figure 11-15 is a theoretical HF profile calculated by Ko and Sze [1984] with the updated kinetic data of Appendix A.
Figure 11-15. Results of measurements of the vertical distribution of HF from BIC-2. The flights on which the data were obtained are the same as for Figure 11-9. The dashed line is the model prediction of Ko and Sze [1984].

The BIC-1 results, from only two instruments, are similar in magnitude but show an intriguing difference in shape of the profile, with a mixing ratio minimum near 27 km. The aircraft and ground based measurements of the total column of HF are consistent with the integrated profiles from the balloons.

11.4.3.2 Latitude Distribution

Measurements of the total column of HF above 12 km as a function of latitude have been made from aircraft by two groups, on the same flights as those on which they measured the HCl columns. Girard et al. [1983] made a series of nine flights covering the range 62°S to 60°N. Mankin and Coffey [1983] report data from 26 flights from 10°N to 70°N. In the Northern Hemisphere, there is generally good agreement between the measurements of the two groups (see Figure 11-12), although Girard et al. report only upper limits for latitudes between 40°N and the equator.

The shapes of the distributions are very similar for HCl and HF. The Southern Hemisphere measurements of Girard et al. do not show any significant differences from the Northern Hemisphere measurements.
11.4.3.3 Temporal Variability

There is some evidence for short term temporal variability from measurements of the total column of HF. Figure 11-16 reproduces the monthly means of the total column amount as deduced from near-infrared solar observations made at the Jungfraujoch, between October 1976 and December 1984 [Zander, private communication, 1985]. The vertical scatter of the monthly arithmetic means (full points) gives an indication about variability of the total column of HF. As for HCl, the vertical bars between the arrows correspond to the observational errors, while their full amplitudes give the rms deviations of the means. The differences between these two amplitudes are indicative of the HF variability on a day-to-day time scale: the largest differences (e.g., March 1977, March 1978, Feb. 1984) occur when stratospheric polar air, enriched in HF, intrudes towards lower latitudes and lower altitudes. (The correlation with increasing ozone column amounts is striking on some occasions).

Between June and July 1981, Marche and Meunier [1983] observed a decrease of 13% in the monthly mean total HF content above Haute Provence. Observations carried out during 1982 at KPNO show monthly and daily variabilities exceeding 15% on many occasions [R. Zander and D. Johnson, private communication].

The aircraft measurements of Mankin and Coffey in the 40-50°N range (containing the largest number of observations) provide further evidence of variability. The standard deviation of these points from their mean (corrected for the observed latitude variation) is 37%, substantially greater than the estimated precision of 10%. Part of this variance is doubtless due to a long term trend (see below), but a portion is clearly

![Figure 11-16. Observations of the total column of HF above the Jungfraujoch Station from 1976 through 1984 (from Zander private communication, 1985).](image-url)
short term variation. Because the aircraft data set is less extensive than the ground based data set, it is not possible to establish as clearly from it the magnitude and time scale of the variability. There is no detectable seasonal variation in either the ground based or aircraft columns from the data available to date.

11.4.3.4 Trend in HF

There is good agreement among the various results deduced during recent years regarding the hydrogen fluoride secular increase in the atmosphere.

First, from their airplane observations at 12 km altitude, Mankin and Coffey [1983] have reported a linear temporal trend in the total column of HF above cruising altitude, equal to 12% per year for the period 1978-1982: that trend, because of the latitudinal variation of the HF content (discussed elsewhere), was based on data obtained between 35 and 55°N, normalized to an effective latitude of 45°N. Second, from the ground-based measurements of the total column of HF above the Jungfraujoch station, the weighted regression line drawn through the total set of the data (shown in Figure 11-16) leads to a linear increase of 10% per year between 1977 and 1984. Treating the data as two separate but representative groups of results, a cumulative increase of 9% per year between mid-1978 and the fall of 1983 is obtained.

The HF observations of Marche and Meunier [1983], obtained between 1979 and 1981, support a trend of 10% per year. The observations at KPNO, made between 1977 and 1984, confirm a yearly increase in the integrated amount of HF equal to ~10% [R. Zander, private communication].

The Jungfraujoch, data of Figure 11-16 gives HF column abundances which are almost a factor of two larger than the corresponding aircraft results (Figure 11-2), at the appropriate latitude and time. Although the discrepancy cannot be satisfactorily explained, much of it can be attributed to the intrinsic uncertainties associated with the measurement techniques themselves. It might be pointed out that a comparison of Figures 11-12 and 11-13 also indicates an apparent discrepancy in the HCl data, but in this case it can be attributed to the tropospheric HCl contribution, which can be 30-50% of the total column.

11.4.4 HCl/HF Ratio

While HF measurements can serve as an indicator for monitoring the quantities of chlorofluoromethanes destroyed by photolysis in the stratosphere, the concentrations of HCl provide insight into both the total chlorine budget of the stratosphere and the importance of competing reservoirs (such as HOC1 and C1ONO2). Their relative long-term trends provide a test of the validity of the chemistry of the present models. Furthermore, HF and HCl measurements, when carried out simultaneously, may help in establishing the relative influence of natural versus anthropogenic sources of stratospheric chlorine. From the results reported in the previous paragraphs, the following HF/HCl ratios can be derived:

Mankin and Coffey [1983], using all their reported data for 1978 through 1982, and ignoring temporal variations, obtain an average HF/HCl ratio of 0.2 ± 0.08, with no significant latitude variation. This value corresponds to the mean time of their observations, i.e., 1980, and it is an average for the whole stratosphere above 12 km altitude.

Due to the variability seen in the total columns of both HF and HCl observed from the ground, an isolated measurement of the ratio will not be representative of the mean atmospheric content of these molecules above the point of observation. Therefore, the values of that ratio given below are averages of series of measurements made over selected time intervals.
HALOGEN SPECIES

When treating the Jungfraujoch results as two separate ensembles the following mean values for the HF/HCl ratio are obtained:

Group A (March, 1977 to September, 1978) HF/HCl = 0.15 ± 0.03
Group B (June, 1982 to December, 1984) HF/HCl = 0.22 ± 0.03

The HF/HCl ratio deduced from the results for Haute Provence [Marche and Meunier, 1983] is 0.29 ± 0.05. Marche and Meunier suspect the presence of a local source of hydrogen fluoride which enhances the tropospheric content of HF above OHP; while this possibility needs further assessment, it would explain the higher values of the HF/HCl ratios above central France. Above KPNO the mean HF/HCl ratio is 0.15 ± 0.04 for the period May 1977 through October 1979.

It should be noted that the Jungfraujoch as well as the Haute Provence data include tropospheric contributions, while the Mankin and Coffey results are for the stratosphere only. The theoretical HF/HCl ratio for the stratosphere estimated for the year 1982 by Ko and Sze [1984] is 0.18, a value which is in good agreement with observations.

11.5 STRATOSPHERIC DISTRIBUTION OF HALOCARBONS

Since 1980 stratospheric profiles of many halocarbons have become available. These include fully halogenated methanes, such as CCl₄, CCl₃F, CCl₂F₂, CClF₃, CF₄, CBrClF₂, and CBrF₃; fully halogenated ethanes, such as CCl₂FCClF₂, CClF₂CClF₂, CClF₂CF₃, and CF₃CF₃; and hydrohalocarbons whose overall atmospheric lifetimes are longer than 1 year: CH₃Cl, CH₃Br, CH₂Cl₂F, and CH₂CCl₂.

The origins and sources of halocarbons are discussed in Chapter 3. These compounds are transported into the stratosphere where they are photochemically decomposed to provide sources of chlorinated free radicals. The most important halocarbons are CCl₄, CCl₃F, CCl₂F₂, CH₃CCl₃ and CH₃Cl--all of which have a tropospheric abundance in excess of 100 pptv. These are also the halocarbons that have been included in most models used in the assessment of stratospheric ozone perturbations (see Chapter 13).

Knowledge about the vertical distributions of halocarbons is important for several reasons. First, the vertical gradients of these species provide important information regarding their photochemical removal rates, and also regarding transport processes. Second, stratospheric abundances of each halocarbon help define its relative contribution to the stratospheric chlorine or fluorine budget.

Most of the available data on the vertical distribution of halocarbons have resulted from the analysis of air samples collected aboard aircraft and balloon platforms. The analytical techniques employed, i.e., gas chromatography (GC) and mass spectrometry (MS), have been reviewed by Penkett [1981]. Both grab-sampling (with and without a compressor) and cryogenic sampling have been applied successfully. Only very few data have so far been obtained by means of other methods such as infrared spectroscopy. This section focuses on new stratospheric data, most of which have been obtained by cryogenic sampling experiments carried out in southern France (44 °N). Previous stratospheric data for CCl₂F, CCl₃F₂, and CH₃Cl have been compiled and reviewed in the WMO Report #11 [1982].

11.5.1 CCl₄ (FC-10)

Prior to 1980, aircraft samples provided scattered CCl₄ data for various latitudes and altitudes of the lower stratosphere [Lovelock, 1974; Robinson et al., 1977; Seiler et al., 1978; Tyson et al., 1978; Rasmussen
and Khalil, 1980], and sampling aboard U2 aircraft provided data up to about 20 km [Krey et al., 1977; Vedder et al., 1978; Leifer et al., 1979a, 1979b, 1981]. These early measurements are compiled in a review article by Fabian [1985].

The first stratospheric profile of CCl_4 was obtained by Borchers et al. [1983]. Stratospheric samples collected cryogenically on September 20, 1982, by means of the MPAE sampler were analyzed in turn at Max Planck Institut fur Aeronomie (MPAE) Lindau/Germany by GC with Electron Capture Detection (ECD) (profile “a” in Figure 11-17) and by gas chromatography mass spectrometry (GC-MS) at AERE Harwell, Great Britain (profile “b”). The precision of both sets of analyses was ± 10% or 0.1 pptv, whichever is greater. The absolute calibration by 2-step static dilution was made at AERE to better than ± 10%. The 4 lowest samples were used to determine the calibration factor for the MPAE profile.

Two data sets obtained from stratospheric samples collected with the cryogenic sampler of KFA Julich, on October 21, 1982, and on September 10, 1983 [Knapska et al., 1985a] are also displayed in Figure 11-17 (c-f). The analyses of these samples were made at KFA by GC-ECD (c and e) and at AERE by GC-MS (d and f) in turn. The precision of both sets of analyses is given as ± 10% or ± 0.2 pptv, whichever is greater. The absolute calibration was performed to better than ± 5% against a Harwell standard.

Figure 11-17. Vertical distribution of CCl_4 (FC-10) at northern midlatitudes.

- a,b: [Borchers et al., 1983]
- c-f: [Knapska et al., 1985a]
- g: [Rasmussen and Khalil, 1983b]

The year of measurement is indicated in the figure. The solid line is for latitude 47°N calculated by a 2-D model [Ko et al., 1985].
Although these published data sets appear to agree reasonably well, the data by Borchers et al. are generally lower than those by Knapska et al. On the other hand, the latter ones show larger discrepancies between the GC-ECD and GC-MS results as compared to Borchers et al. It should be noted again that both data sets are based on the same absolute calibration method. A tropospheric CC\textsubscript{14} profile obtained by Rasmussen and Khalil [1983b], at about 70°N, is shown for comparison (profile "g"). It indicates CC\textsubscript{14} mixing ratios of about (120 ± 2) pptv. This profile has been scaled down by a factor of 0.8 to take into account a recent recalibration of the measurements, as is the case for CH\textsubscript{3}CC\textsubscript{13} [Khalil and Rasmussen, 1984a].

The height dependence of the older aircraft data is consistent with the stratospheric profiles presented here (see Fabian [1985]), although absolute values were generally lower at that time. It appears reasonable to establish a mean 1982/83 profile of CC\textsubscript{14}, representative of northern midlatitude conditions, as an average of the data presented in Figure 11-1. The absolute scale of this profile may have an error of up to ± 10%.

**11.5.2 CCl\textsubscript{3}F (FC-11)**

Stratospheric profiles of CCl\textsubscript{3}F measured prior to 1980, at northern midlatitudes and in the tropics, are compiled in the WMO-Report #11 [1982]. New CCl\textsubscript{3}F data from northern midlatitudes are displayed in Figure 11-18. The stratospheric data resulting from GC analyses of air samples collected with the MPAE

![Vertical distribution of CCl\textsubscript{3}F (FC-11) at northern midlatitudes.](image)

Figure 11-18. Vertical distribution of CCl\textsubscript{3}F (FC-11) at northern midlatitudes.

- a: [Fabian et al., 1981a]
- b: [Borchers and Fabian, private communication 1985]
- c,e: [Schmidt et al., 1985a]
- d: [Schmidt et al., 1984, Knapska et al., 1985a]
- f: [Rasmussen and Khalil, 1983b]

The solid line is for latitude 47°N calculated by a 2-D model [Ko et al., 1985].
HALOGEN SPECIES

(profiles a-c) and KFA cryogenic samplers (profiles d and e) are supplemented by a tropospheric profile of \((205 \pm 2)\) pptv measured at 70°N [Rasmussen and Khalil, 1983].

While profile “a” results from GC-MS analysis made at AERE Harwell with a precision of \(\pm 15\%\) [Fabian et al., 1981a], analyses of “b” and “c” were performed at MPAE Lindau by GC-ECD, with \(\pm 5\%\) precision [Borchers and Fabian, private communication 1985; Schmidt et al., 1985a], and “d” and “e” by GC-ECD at KFA Julich with \(\pm 3\%\) quoted precision [Schmidt et al., 1984, 1985b]. The detection limit was 0.1 pptv for all profiles, while the quoted error of the absolute calibration was \(\pm 10\%\) and \(\pm 5\%\) for a-c and d-e, respectively.

11.5.3 \(\text{CCl}_2\text{F}_2\) (FC-12)

As \(\text{CCl}_2\text{F}_2\) is usually analyzed along with \(\text{CCl}_3\text{F}\), the data base of both halocarbons is almost identical. The new profiles a-f shown in Figure 11-19 refer to the same groups and techniques as those in Figure 11-18. The quoted precisions for \(\text{CCl}_2\text{F}_2\) are \(\pm 15\%\) for a, \(\pm 5\%\) for b and c, and \(\pm 3\%\) for d and e. The detection limit was 0.2 pptv for a-e, while the absolute calibration was achieved to better than \(\pm 10\%\) and \(\pm 5\%\) for a-c and d-e, respectively. The tropospheric abundances of \(\text{CCl}_2\text{F}_2\) as measured in May 1982, at 70°N (f), are \((353 \pm 3)\) pptv. As for \(\text{CCl}_3\text{F}\), the slope of the profiles shown in Figure 11-19 is consistent with that of the older data compiled in the WMO-Report #11 [1982], while the absolute values are clearly higher indicating the growth of the \(\text{CCl}_2\text{F}_2\) abundance with time.

11.5.4 \(\text{CCIF}_3\) (FC-13)

This halocarbon is used as a refrigerant either by itself or in an azeotropic mixture with \(\text{CHF}_3\) (refrigerant 503) for very low temperature applications [Chou et al., 1978]. It was measured in the atmosphere for the first time in 1979: while Rasmussen and Khalil [1980] found \((3.6 \pm 0.7)\) pptv and \((3.2 \pm 0.5)\) pptv in clean tropospheric air of Antarctica, Penkett et al. [1981] measured 3 pptv for both hemispheres.

The first stratospheric profile of \(\text{CCIF}_3\) was obtained by GC-MS analysis of air samples collected on September 25, 1980, with the MPAE cryogenic sampler, at 44°N [Fabian et al., 1981a]. The analytical precision was \(\pm 15\%\) or \(\pm 0.5\) pptv, whichever is greater, while the absolute calibration was achieved to better than \(\pm 10\%\).

\(\text{CCIF}_3\) data are shown in Figure 11-20. More measurements of this halocarbon, for which no data of global release rates are available, would be useful.

11.5.5 \(\text{CF}_4\) (FC-14)

Atmospheric \(\text{CF}_4\) is thought to originate from anthropogenic (aluminum production) and possibly natural sources (see reviews by Cicerone [1979] and Fabian [1985]). Its tropospheric abundance was first measured by Rasmussen et al. [1979] and Penkett et al. [1981] as \((67 \pm 10)\) pptv. In the stratosphere, \(\text{CF}_4\) was first measured by Goldman et al. [1979], who determined a mixing ratio of 75 pptv at 25 km. A complete stratospheric profile (Figure 11-21) was obtained by GC-MS analysis of air samples collected on September 25, 1980 [Fabian et al., 1981a]. It confirms that \(\text{CF}_4\) must have a very long atmospheric lifetime which had been estimated by Cicerone [1979] as more than 10,000 years. From the quoted precision of the stratospheric data given as \(\pm 15\%\), it cannot be concluded whether or not the slight decrease from 72 pptv at 10 km to 60 pptv at 33 km is real; more measurements are needed to settle this question.
HALOGEN SPECIES

Figure 11-19. Vertical distribution of CCl$_2$F$_2$ (FC-12) at northern midlatitudes.

- a: [Fabian et al., 1981a]
- b: [Borchers and Fabian, private communication 1985]
- c,e: [Schmidt et al., 1985a]
- d: [Schmidt et al., 1984, Knapska et al., 1985a]
- f: [Rasmussen and Khalil, 1983b]

The solid line is for latitude 47°N calculated by a 2-D model [Ko et al., 1985].

11.5.6 CBrClF$_2$ (FC-12B1)

This bromine-containing methane is used as fire extinguisher. Rasmussen and Khalil [1984c] report tropospheric abundances of (1.1 ± 0.1) pptv measured at 70°N during 1983. A tropospheric profile resulting from GC-ECD analysis of aircraft samples collected at 70°N, during May 1979, is shown in Figure 11-22.

Stratospheric profiles of CBrClF$_2$ were obtained for the first time by Lal et al. [1985] by GC-ECD analysis of samples collected with MPAE cryogenic samplers, on September 20, 1982, September 10, 1983, and October 1, 1984 (Figure 11-22). Thus, the vertical stratospheric distribution could be measured for 3 consecutive years, with an analytical precision of ± 5% or 0.03 pptv, whichever is greater. The absolute calibration was achieved by 2-step static dilution within ± 10% accuracy. Repetitive analyses
and cross-checks were carried out to ensure that the rapid increase of CBrClF₂ mixing ratios observed in the lower stratosphere, which amounts to about 20%/year, is real [Lal et al., 1985].

11.5.7 CBrF₃ (FC-13B1)

Like FC-12B1, this bromine-bearing halocarbon is used as fire extinguisher. In 1979, its tropospheric abundance was first measured by Penkett et al. [1981] as 0.7 pptv. The first stratospheric profile obtained by Fabian et al. [1981a] is shown in Figure 11-22. GC-MS analysis of samples collected on September 25, 1980, was made with a precision of ± 15%. The detection limit was about 0.05 pptv, and the absolute calibration was made to within ± 10%.

11.5.8 CCl₂FCCIF₂ (FC-113)

FC-113 is used primarily as a solvent. According to Wuebbles [1983a] its global release rate into the atmosphere is $91 \times 10^3$ tons/year. It was first measured in the atmosphere by Singh et al. [1979] who
HALOGEN SPECIES

**Figure 11-21.** Vertical distribution of CF$_4$ (FC-14) and of CF$_3$CF$_3$ (FC-116) at northern midlatitudes.

- a: [Rasmussen et al., 1979]
- b: [Penkett et al., 1981]
- c: [Rasmussen and Khalil, 1980]
- d: [Fabian et al., 1981a]
- e: [1980]

found in 1975, (19 ± 3.5) pptv and (12 ± 1.9) pptv on the northern and southern hemispheres, respectively, on a latitudinal survey between 60°N and 40°S. Rasmussen and Khalil [1981c, 1982, 1983b] and Rasmussen et al. [1983] measured FC-113 abundances ranging between 13 and 23 pptv.

The first stratospheric profile was obtained by Fabian et al. [1981a] by GC-MS analysis (AERE Harwell) of samples collected with a MPAE sampler on September 25, 1980 (Figure 11-23). The analytical precision of these data points was ± 15% or ± 0.1 pptv, whichever is greater. The absolute calibration was achieved to better than ± 10%.

Two profiles resulting from GC-ECD analyses at KFA (b and d) and GC-MS analyses at AERE (c and e) of samples collected with the KFA sampler, on October 21, 1982 and September 10, 1983, showed a factor of 3 larger FC-113 mixing ratios [Knapska et al., 1985a]. Their analytical precision against a
Figure 11-22. Vertical distribution of CBrClF$_2$ (FC-12B1) and CBrF$_3$ (FC-13B1) at northern midlatitudes.

a-d: [Lal et al., 1985]

e: [Rasmussen and Khalil, 1983b]

f: [Fabian et al., 1981a]

The absolute calibration of this standard was made at AERE only.

Three FC-113 profiles (not presented in Figure 11-23) measured by MPAE during 1982, 1983 and 1984 showed that the first 1980 profile is certainly too low by a factor 2 [Borchers et al., 1985]. They match the tropospheric profile of (23 ± 1) pptv measured by Rasmussen and Khalil [1983b] at 70°N (profile "f" in Figure 11-23). This would imply that the KFA profiles b-e have to be reduced by about 30%. More measurements and intercalibrations are needed for FC-113 whose absolute calibration is extremely difficult to achieve.
HALOGEN SPECIES

Figure 11-23. Vertical distribution of CCl$_2$FCCIF$_2$ (FC-113) at northern midlatitudes.

a: [Fabian et al., 1981a]
b-e: [Knapska et al., 1985a]
f: [Rasmussen et al., 1983]

11.5.9 CCl$_3$FCCIF$_2$ (FC-114)

FC-114 is used as an aerosol propellant and as a refrigerant, with present global emission rates being estimated as 18 x 10$^3$ tons/year [Wuebbles, 1983a]. This halocarbon was first measured in 1975 by Singh et al. [1979] who found (12 ± 1.9) pptv and (10 ± 1.3) pptv at sea level for the northern and southern hemispheres, respectively.

Figure 11-24 shows the first stratospheric profile of FC-114 [Fabian et al., 1981a]. Samples collected on September 25, 1980 with the MPAE cryogenic sampler at 44°N were analyzed by GC-MS at AERE Harwell. The precision was ± 15% or ± 0.5 pptv, whichever is greater, and the error of the absolute calibration was within ± 10%. Three as yet unpublished profiles obtained by GC-ECD analysis of samples collected with the MPAE sampler on September 20, 1982, September 10, 1983, and October 1, 1984 are consistent with the profile shown in Figure 2-8 [Fabian and Borchers, private communication 1985].
11.5.10 \text{CCIF}_2\text{CF}_3 (\text{FC}-115)

This halocarbon is used as a propellant for foods dispensed from aerosols, and as a refrigerant either directly or in mixture with FC-22 in the azeotropic refrigerant 502. Its present global release rate into the atmosphere, as evaluated by Wuebbles [1983a], is $4.5 \times 10^3$ tons/year.

Penkett \textit{et al.} [1981] measured the tropospheric abundance of FC-115 as 4.1 pptv in 1979. The first stratospheric profile, shown in Figure 11-20, was obtained by GC-MS analysis of cryogenically collected samples [Fabian \textit{et al.}, 1981a]. The quoted precision was $\pm 15\%$ with a detection limit of about 0.5 pptv, while the absolute calibration was made to within $\pm 10\%$.

11.5.11 \text{CF}_3\text{CF}_3 (\text{FC}-116)

Like CF$_4$, this halocarbon is thought to be released from aluminum plants. Its tropospheric abundance was measured to range between 3 and 5 pptv with no indication of latitudinal or hemispheric differences [Penkett \textit{et al.}, 1981; Rasmussen and Khalil, 1980]. The first stratospheric profile obtained by GC-MS of cryogenically collected midlatitude samples [Fabian \textit{et al.}, 1981a] shows a slight decrease from 4 pptv at 10 km to 2.5 pptv at 33 km (Figure 11-21). The precision of these data points was $\pm 15\%$ with a detection limit of about 0.5 pptv. The absolute calibration was made with an error of $\pm 10\%$. 

Figure 11-24. Vertical distribution of CCIF$_2$CCIF$_2$ (FC-114) at northern midlatitudes.

\begin{itemize}
  \item[a:] [Fabian \textit{et al.}, 1981a]
  \item[b:] [Singh, 1977]
\end{itemize}
HALOGEN SPECIES

11.5.12 CH₃Cl (Methyl Chloride)

A first stratospheric midlatitude profile of methyl chloride, the most important natural halocarbon, was already presented in the WMO Report #11 [Penkett et al., 1980]. More stratospheric data which have become available since then are presented in Figure 11-25, supplemented by a tropospheric profile measured at 70°N by Rasmussen and Khalil [1983b].

The profiles “a” and “b” result from analyzing cryogenically collected midlatitude samples of the MPAE sampler. For profile “a” [Fabian et al., 1981a], GC-MS analysis was made at AERE, with a

![Figure 11-25. Vertical distribution of CH₃Cl at northern midlatitudes.](image)

**Figure 11-25.** Vertical distribution of CH₃Cl at northern midlatitudes.
- a: [Fabian et al., 1981a]
- b: [Borchers and Fabian, private communication 1985]
- c-f: [Knapska et al., 1985a]
- g: [Rasmussen and Khalil, 1983b]

The solid line is for latitude 47°N calculated by a 2-D model [Ko et al., 1985].
HALOGEN SPECIES

precision of ± 15%, while profile “b” [Borchers and Fabian, private communication 1985] results from GC-MS analysis at MPAE with ± 10% precision. The detection limit was about 1 pptv, while the absolute calibration was performed to within ± 10% in both cases. The profiles c-f result from samples collected with the KFA sampler during two balloon flights in 1982 and 1983, respectively. The samples were analyzed both by GC-ECD and KFA (c and e) and GC-MS of AERE (d and f). The quoted precision was ± 15% and ± 10%, and the detection limits were about 10 pptv and 1 pptv for the GC-ECD and GC-MS analyses, respectively. The absolute calibration was made against an AERE standard calibrated to within ± 5%.

Some of the scatter noticeable in Figure 11-25 may reflect real variations due to large-scale advection. To a larger extent, however, this scatter is likely to be due to contamination and alteration of the samples during sampling in the presence of ozone, and to storage [Schmidt et al., 1985b].

11.5.13 CHClF₂ (FC-22)

This hydrohalocarbon has been used in refrigeration and as a foam blowing agent, and global release data have been assessed [Jesson, 1980]. Since FC-22 was first measured in 1979 by Rasmussen et al. [1980], an increase of its abundance of about 12%/year was found in both hemispheres [Khalil and Rasmussen, 1981].

For the lower stratosphere, the first profile was reported by Leifer et al. [1981], who found FC-22 mixing ratios decreasing from about 55 pptv at the tropopause to 35 pptv at 19 km. Goldman et al., [1981d] reported 100 pptv measured at 15 km by infrared spectroscopy.

Two complete midlatitude profiles up to 33 km were reported by Fabian et al. [1985]. They are shown in Figure 11-26 along with a tropospheric profile measured at 70°N [Rasmussen and Khalil, 1983b]. Cryogenically collected samples of two balloon flights, on September 20, 1982 and September 10, 1983 at 44°N, were analyzed by GC-MS. Samples of the first flight were analyzed at MPAE (a) and AERE (b) in turn, with a precision of ± 10% or ± 3 pptv, whichever is greater. The absolute calibration was made at Harwell to within ± 10%, and a calibration factor was applied to the MPAE data. The samples collected during the 1983 flight were analyzed at MPAE only, with a precision of ± 5% or ± 3 pptv, whichever is greater, the error of the absolute calibration being ± 10%.

This data base confirms that FC-22, although being decomposed in the troposphere by OH attack, is fairly stable in the stratosphere. Its mixing ratios decrease by a factor of 3 only, while those of its fully halogenated counterpart, CCl₂F₂ decrease by about a factor of 30, within the height range discussed here.

11.5.14 CH₃Br (Methyl Bromide)

Like methyl chloride, methyl bromide is mostly of natural origin. Singh [1977] and Singh et al. [1977, 1979] measured tropospheric background mixing ratios of 5 pptv or less, with values as high as 20 pptv in the marine environment. Rasmussen and Khalil [1980] reported CH₃Br mixing ratios varying between 5 and 25 pptv, while Penkett et al. [1981] found about 10 pptv in the upper troposphere. Rasmussen and Khalil [1984c] measured a tropospheric profile at 70°N up to 7 km yielding (10 ± 2) pptv. The first stratospheric measurement indicates that CH₃Br falls off rapidly above the tropopause: 1.2 pptv was measured at 14.4 km, while a sample collected at 20 km was already below the detection limit [Fabian et al., 1981a]. As these data are considered preliminary, more measurements are needed to establish a realistic profile.
HALOGEN SPECIES

Figure 11-26. Vertical distribution of CHClF₂ (FC-22) at northern midlatitudes.

a-c: [Fabian et al., 1985a]
d: [Rasmussen and Khalil, 1983b]

11.5.15 CH₃CCl₃ (Methyl Chloroform)

Tropospheric measurements of methyl chloroform were reviewed in the WMO Report #11 [1982], but no stratospheric data were available then. From analyses of air samples collected aboard aircraft some CH₃CCl₃ data for the lower stratosphere were obtained by Leifer et al. [1981], showing midlatitude mixing ratios decreasing from about 100 pptv at the tropopause to 30 pptv at 19 km.

A first complete stratospheric profile of CH₃CCl₃ was obtained by Borchers et al. [1983]. Samples collected on September 20, 1982, with an MPAE cryogenic sampler at 44°N were analyzed by GC-ECD at MPAE and GC-MS at AERE Harwell. The results are plotted as profiles "a" and "b" in Figure 11-27.
Figure 11-27. Vertical distribution of CH$_3$CCl$_3$ at northern midlatitudes.

a,b: [Borchers et al., 1983]
c-f: [Knapska et al., 1985a]
g: [Rasmussen and Khalil, 1983b; Khalil and Rasmussen, 1984a]
The solid line is for latitude 47°N calculated by a 2-D model [Ko et al., 1985].

The quoted precision and detection limit was ± 10% and 0.1 pptv, respectively, for both data sets, while the absolute calibration was made at AERE to within ± 10%, with a calibration factor applied to the MPAE data points.

From samples collected during two flights of the KFA sampler, on October 21, 1982, and September 10, 1983, two more CH$_3$CCl$_3$ profiles were established [Knapska et al., 1985a]. The analyses of these samples were made by GC-ECD at KFA (c and e) and by GC-MS at AERE (d and f), and the quoted analytical precision was ± 10% or ± 2 pptv, whichever is greater, for both data sets. All analyses were made against an AERE standard calibrated to within ± 5%. A tropospheric profile measured at 70°N, also shown in Figure 11-27, indicates (175 ± 2) pptv of CH$_3$CCl$_3$ in 1982. The data of Rasmussen and Khalil [1983b] have been scaled down by a factor of 0.8 to reflect a recent recalibration of the measurements [Khalil and Rasmussen, 1984a].
HALOGEN SPECIES

Although the data set presented in Figure 11-27 reveals some scatter which may, as in the case of CH$_3$Cl, reflect contamination effects, it appears reasonable to establish a mean profile representative of 1982/83 midlatitude conditions as an average of the data points presented here.

11.5.16 Comparison With Models

Among the various halocarbons discussed above, model profiles are only presented for the most abundant halocarbons, i.e., CCl$_4$, CCl$_3$F, CCl$_2$F$_2$, CH$_3$Cl and CH$_3$CCl$_3$. The stratospheric sinks for these species are reasonably well established, but the transport processes controlling their vertical distributions are less well characterized (see Chapter 12 for a discussion on the uncertainties in transport-related parameters).

Plotted in Figures 11-17, 11-18 and 11-19 are vertical profiles of CCl$_4$, CCl$_3$F and CCl$_2$F$_2$ at 47°N latitude taken from AER’s 2-D model calculations [Ko et al., 1985]. With the new O$_3$ cross section in the Herzberg continuum (see Chapter 6), the calculated profile of CCl$_3$F (Figure 11-18) is now in better agreement with observations, and the serious discrepancy noted earlier in the WMO Report #11 [1982] is now partially resolved.

The calculated concentration of CCl$_4$ (Figure 11-17) appears to be somewhat higher than observations. It should be noted, however, that because of the very steep vertical gradient of stratospheric CCl$_4$, the difference between model and observations may be attributed to a shift of as small as ~ 1 km in vertical scale. Such a shift may occur when the model profiles are transformed from pressure coordinates to height coordinates.

Figure 11-25 shows the calculated profile of CH$_3$Cl along with observations which indicate a much steeper vertical gradient. Unlike its fully halogenated counterparts, CH$_3$Cl is mainly removed by reaction with OH. The discrepancy between the calculated and observed profiles of CH$_3$Cl could be indicative of uncertainties in transport coefficients or higher OH in the lower stratosphere. However, more and better data will be required to establish the variability of CH$_3$Cl and to assess in more detail the discrepancy with model profiles.

Figure 11-27 shows the calculated profile of CH$_3$CCl$_3$ along with observations. The agreement appears to be quite satisfactory.

Two-dimensional model calculations have not been made for other halocarbons whose data are summarized in Figures 11-20 through 11-24, and 11-26 and whose UV absorption cross sections are listed in JPL Publication 85-37 [1985]. This body of data should provide an additional test for models in the future.

11.6 TOTAL CHLORINE

The total amount of chlorine is determined largely by the amount of organically bound chlorine in the troposphere, whose background concentration is estimated to be in the range 2.4 - 2.8 ppbv chlorine (see Chapter 3). Hence, an equivalent mixing ratio for total chlorine is expected in the stratosphere. Berg et al. [1980] have measured total halogens at ~ 20 km altitude and at various latitudes, using activated charcoal traps and neutron activation analysis, obtaining values ranging between 2.7 ± 0.9 and 3.2 ± 0.7 ppbv chlorine.

More recently, Gallagher et al. [1985] employed cryogenic whole air samplers to measure individual halogenated hydrocarbons, and filter samplers to measure acidic and particulate chlorine, in order to estimate
HALOGEN SPECIES

the total chlorine content (excluding possibly Cl and ClO) at altitudes between 15 and 30 km. They measured
total chlorine mixing ratios that decreased from 2.6 ppbv at 15 km, to 2.2 - 2.5 ppbv for the higher altitudes.
Hence, at present there appears to be no significant discrepancy between measured and calculated total
stratospheric chlorine abundance.

11.7 CONCLUSIONS

11.7.1 Chlorine Monoxide (ClO)

Since 1981 the stratospheric ClO data base, measurement techniques and theoretical models have been
considerably improved. Between altitudes of about 28 and 38 km there is now agreement within a factor
of two between the mean of the measurements and model predictions. The ClO diurnal variation has now
been monitored and is also in reasonable agreement with model predictions, although observations indicate
a somewhat slower morning rise than expected. The existing data base, however, is not yet adequate to
establish seasonal and latitudinal variations or long term increases in ClO which are all predicted by theoretical
models. Furthermore, the experimental precision and accuracy need to be improved in order to assess
with confidence the magnitude of the shorter term variations in midday ClO which might be caused by
transport-induced fluctuations in CH4, H2O and NOx.

11.7.2 Chlorine Nitrate (ClONO2)

There is now improved evidence for the presence of the reservoir species ClONO2 with measurements
made in a second spectral region, and there is also indirect evidence coming from the observed diurnal
behavior of ClO.

11.7.3 Hydrogen Chloride (HCl) and Hydrogen Fluoride (HF)

Several different remote sensing techniques for HCl and HF were carefully intercompared during
the balloon intercomparisons carried out in 1982 and 1983. The vertical concentration profile of HCl,
for which many more observations were made, can now be measured to 15% accuracy with confidence.
Total column values from the surface (i.e., including the tropospheric component) can be determined with
a precision approaching 5%. Significant variability in the column amount of HCl in the stratosphere in
space and in time has been established. Column values for the total HCl seen from the surface show even
greater variation with time. The expected trend in stratospheric HCl is presumably masked by this variation
and has not yet been observed. For HF the measured latitude variation and long-term trend are compatible
with theoretical prediction.

11.7.4 Stratospheric Halocarbon Profiles

There is now general agreement between calculated and measured profiles for the halogen source
molecules. Some differences remain, but these are most likely due to imperfections in the modeling of
transport processes. The least satisfactory agreement occurs with CH3Cl, a species removed predominately
by reaction with OH. However, CH3Cl is among the halocarbons presenting greatest measurement difficulties.

The discrepancy in the previous assessment [WMO Report #11, 1982] between models and observations,
most apparent in CCl3F, has been partially resolved by the new O2 absorption cross sections around 200
nm (Chapter 7).
HALOGEN SPECIES

11.8 FUTURE RESEARCH NEEDS

In summarizing the future needs for measurements of radiatively and chemically active trace species in the stratosphere, it should be mentioned that a new source of data, the Atmospheric Trace Molecule Spectroscopy (ATMOS) experiment had its first flight as part of the Spacelab-3 mission in May of 1985. Although the results of this flight cannot be made available in time for inclusion in the present assessment, it can be stated that the experiment was successful and that data pertaining to many of the molecular species discussed in this and other chapters were obtained. The results, which provide simultaneous measurements of a large number of species at various locations over the globe, are expected to satisfy several of the specific needs discussed here.

One of the higher priority research items should be the simultaneous measurements of chlorine-bearing species, mainly HCl, ClONO₂ and ClO. Such observations should resolve questions concerning the total chlorine budget and its spatial and temporal variability. Measurements of high altitude HCl, e.g., at 50 km (which are probably available from ATMOS) would also be very useful in this context, since at those altitudes chlorine is expected to be present predominantly as HCl.

A more stringent test of the models, related to the partitioning of chlorine among the various species, would be possible with simultaneous measurements of O₃, H₂O, CH₄, NOₓ and temperature, besides HCl, ClO and ClONO₂.

It is important to continue monitoring stratospheric HCl and HF. The long term increase expected as a result of CFM release is apparent in the HF, but not in the HCl data so far. Also, the latitudinal variation of these two species in the stratosphere needs to be better established by continued measurements.

It appears that ClONO₂ can now be added to the list of species positively identified in the stratosphere. Given its relative abundance—next to HCl in the inorganic chlorine family—higher sensitivity measurements are now required in order to establish reliably a stratospheric concentration profile.

Measurements of stratospheric ClO have matured considerably since the first observations pioneered by Anderson and co-workers. An intercomparison of the several existing techniques is clearly needed at present. Furthermore, with state-of-the-art instrumentation it should now be possible to measure the diurnal, the seasonal and the latitudinal variation in ClO to about ± 15%. Also, measurements of the profile shape should be continued in order to better establish the behavior of this important species.

Techniques to measure HOCl to about 0.1 ppbv should be developed: detection of this species in the stratosphere is important in testing current knowledge of the chemistry of the chlorine family.

There are only two direct measurements of Cl-atoms, both by the in situ resonance fluorescence technique. Additional observations would be useful, particularly if coupled to measurements of other key species, as discussed above. Also, improved measurements of the shape of the C₂H₆ profile would provide important information on Cl-atom abundance in the lower stratosphere, where direct measurements are not practical due to the exceedingly small concentrations expected.
REFERENCES

Research Panel

C. Meetre — Database Designer

M.A. Baldauf
K. Taylor
REFERENCES

APPENDIX: REFERENCES


REFERENCES


Arrhenius, S., On the influence of carbonic acid in the air upon the temperature of the ground, *Philos. Mag.,* 41, 237, 1896.


REFERENCES


REFERENCES

REFERENCES


R-6
REFERENCES


REFERENCES


REFERENCES


REFERENCES


Carli, B., F. Mencaraglia, A. Bonetti, M. Carlotti, and I. Nolt, Detection of atomic oxygen and further line assignments in the far infrared stratospheric spectrum, Int. J. Infrared mm Waves, 6, 149-176, 1985a.


CDAC: See National Research Council, Changing Climate, Carbon Dioxide Assessment Committee.


R-10
Chamberlin, T. C., An attempt to frame a working hypothesis of the cause of glacial periods on an atmospheric basis, J. Geol., 7, 545, 1899.
REFERENCES


Chemical Manufacturers Association, CMA, Production, sales and calculated release of CFC 11 and CFC 12 through 1984, October, 1985.


Cheung, A.S.C., K. Yoshino, W. H. Parkinson, and D. E. Freeman, Herzberg continuum cross section of oxygen in the wavelength region 193.5-204.0 nm and band oscillator strengths of the (0,0) and (1,0) Schumann-Runge bands, Can. J. Phys., 62, 1752-1762, 1984a.


CIAP: See Climatic Impact Assessment Program.
REFERENCES

Climate Analysis Center, *Climate Diagnostics Bulletin*, Published monthly by the Climate Analysis Center, NOAA/NMC/NWS, Washington, DC, 1983.
CMA: See Chemical Manufacturer’s Association.
REFERENCES


REFERENCES


Crutzen, P. J., Photochemical reactions initiated by and influencing ozone in unpolluted tropospheric air, Tellus, 26, 47-57, 1974.


REFERENCES


De More: See DeMore.


Delmas, R. J., J. M. Ascencia, and M. Legrand, Polar ice evidence that atmospheric CO2 20,000 B.P. was 50% of present, *Nature*, 284, 155-157, 1980.


R-17
REFERENCES


R-18

C - 4


REFERENCES


R-20
REFERENCES


EPA: See National Air Pollutant Estimates.


REFERENCES


FCM: See *The National plan for stratospheric ozone monitoring*.


Fraser, P. J., P. Hyson, M. A. K. Khalil, and R. A. Rasmussen, Conference on Scientific Application of Baseline Observations on Atmospheric Composition, Aspendale, Australia, 7-9 November, 1984.
REFERENCES


Frederick, J. E., and R. D. Hudson, Predissociation linewidths and oscillator strengths for the 2-0 to 13-0 Schumann-Runge bands of O$_2$, *J. Molec. Spectrosc.*, 74, 247-258, 1979a.


Fritz, B., and R. Zellner, Reaction rate and equilibrium constant for ClO + O$_2$ $\rightarrow$ OCIOOO, presented at CMA Chemistry Workshop, Goettingen, 1984.
REFERENCES

REFERENCES


Geophysical Monitoring for Climatic Change: See Harris, J. M.


REFERENCES


REFERENCES

GMCC: See Harris, J. M.


REFERENCES


Groves, G. V., Seasonal and latitudinal models of atmospheric temperature, pressure and density, 25 to 100 km, AFCRL-70-0261, 78 pp., Air Force Cambridge Research Labs., Hanscom AFB, MA, 1970.

REFERENCES


Handwerk, V., and R. Zellner, Laboratory study of the reaction ClO + O₂(1Δ) → products, Final report to CMA, 1984.

REFERENCES


REFERENCES


Heath, D. F., and B. M. Schlesinger, Temporal variability of the UV solar spectral irradiance from 160-400 nm over periods of the evolution and rotation of active regions from maximum to minimum phases of the sunspot cycle, in press, 1985.


REFERENCES


REFERENCES

Hofmann, D. J., and J. M. Rosen, Sulfuric acid droplet formation and growth in the stratosphere after

Holland, A. J., T. D. Keenan, and G. D. Crane, Observations of a phenomenal temperature perturbation

Holstein, K. J., E. H. Fink, J. Wildt, R. Winter, and F. Zabel, Mechanisms of HO2(A2A') excitation

Holton, J. R., Waves in the equatorial stratosphere generated by tropospheric heat sources, J. Atmos.

Holton, J. R., A note on the frequency distribution of atmospheric Kelvin waves, J. Atmos. Sci., 30,


Holton, J. R., Wave propagation and transport in the middle atmosphere, Phil. Tran. Roy. Soc. London,
A296, 73-85, 1980.


Holton, J. R., The role of gravity wave induced drag and diffusion in the momentum budget of the


R-35
REFERENCES


REFERENCES

Hunt, B. G., The maintenance of the zonal mean state of the upper atmosphere as represented in a threedimensional general circulation model extending to 100 km, *J. Atmos. Sci.*, 38, 2172-2186, 1981.
REFERENCES


REFERENCES


R-39
REFERENCES


REFERENCES


Khalil, M. A. K., and R. A. Rasmussen, Global sources, lifetimes and mass balances of carbonyl sulfide (OCS) and carbon disulfide (CS₂) in the earth’s atmosphere, Atmos. Environ., 18, 1805-1813, 1985b.

Khalil, M. A. K., and R. A. Rasmussen, The trend of bromodifluoromethane (CBrClF₂) and the concentration of other bromine containing gases at the South Pole, Antarctic Journal of the U.S., in press, 1985c.


REFERENCES


Kiehl, J. T., The results cited under this citation refer to calculations performed by J. T. Kiehl employing the narrow band model described in Ramaswamy, V. and J. T. Kiehl, Sensitivities of the radiative forcing due to large loadings of smoke and dust aerosols, J. Geophys. Res., 90, 5597-5613, 1985.


REFERENCES


REFERENCES


R-44
REFERENCES


REFERENCES


REFERENCES


REFERENCES


R-49
REFERENCES

Malcolm, K. W., K. O. Nien, and D. A. K. Sze, A 2-D model calculation of atmospheric lifetimes for 

Malko, M. W., and J. Troe, Analysis of the unimolecular reaction N₂O₅ + M → NO₂ + NO₃ + M, 

Malkmus, W., Random Lorentz band model with exponential tailed S⁻¹ line-intensity distribution, J. Opt. 


Manabe, S., and B. G. Hunt, Experiments with a stratospheric general circulation model: I. radiative 

Manabe, S., and J. D. Mahlman, Simulation of seasonal and interhemispheric variations in the stratospheric 

Manabe, S., and R. J. Stouffer, Sensitivity of a global climate model to an increase of CO₂ concentration 

Manabe, S., and R. T. Wetherald, Thermal equilibrium of the atmosphere with a given distribution of 

Manabe, S., and R. T. Wetherald, The effects of doubling the CO₂ concentration on the climate of a general 

Manabe, S., and R. T. Wetherald, On the distribution of climate change resulting from an increase in 

Mankin, W. G., and M. T. Coffey, Latitudinal distributions and temporal changes of stratospheric HCl 

Mankin, W. G., and M. T. Coffey, Increased stratospheric hydrogen chloride in the El Chichon cloud, 

Mankin, W. G., M. T. Coffey, D. W. T. Griffith, and S. R. Drayson, Spectroscopic measurement of 

Mankin, W. G., M. T. Coffey, K. V. Chance, W. A. Traub, B. Carli, A. Bonetti, I. G. Nolt, R. Zander, 
D. W. Johnson, G. Stokes, and C. B. Farmer, Intercomparison of measurements of stratospheric 
hydrogen fluoride, to be published, 1986.

Manson, A. H., C. E. Meek, and J. G. Gregory, Winds and waves (10 min - 30 days) in the mesosphere 
and lower thermosphere at Saskatoon (32 °N, 107 °W, L=4.3) during the year October 1979 to July 

Marche, P., and C. Meunier, Atmospheric trace species measured above Haute-Provence Observatory, 

Marche, P., A. Barbe, C. Secroun, J. Corr, and P. Jouve, Ground based spectroscopic measurements of 

Marche, P., A. Barbe, C. Secroun, J. Corr, and P. Jouve, Mesures des acides fluorhydrique et chlorhydrique 
1980b.

Marche, P., C. Meunier, A. Barbe, and P. Jouve, Total atmospheric ozone measured by ground based 
high resolution infrared spectra-comparison with Dobson measurements, Planet. Space Sci., 31, 
723-727, 1983.

Margitan, J. J., Chlorine nitrate: The sole product of the ClO + NO₂ + M recombination, J. Geophys. 


Margitan, J. J., Mechanisms of the atmospheric oxidation of sulfur dioxide catalysis by hydroxyl radicals, 
REFERENCES


REFERENCES

REFERENCES


Meek, C. E., I. M. Reid, and A. H. Manson, Observations of mesospheric wind velocities. II. Cross sections of power spectral density for 48-8 h, 8-1 h, 1 h-10 min over 60-110 km for 1981, *Rad. Sci.*, in press, 1985b.


Morel, O., R. Simonaitis, and J. Heicklen, Ultraviolet absorption spectra of HO₂NO₂, CCl₃O₂NO₂, CCl₂FO₂NO₂ and CH₃O₂NO₂, *Chem. Phys. Lett.*, 73, 38-42, 1980.


REFERENCES


REFERENCES


NAS: See National Academy of Sciences.


REFERENCES


REFERENCES


REFERENCES

NRC: See National Research Council.
REFERENCES


REFERENCES


R-61
REFERENCES

REFERENCES


REFERENCES


REFERENCES


Rasmussen, R. A., and M. A. K Khalil, Rare trace gases at the South Pole: CHClF$_2$, CH$_3$I, CHCl$_3$ and SF$_6$, 1984a.


REFERENCES


References


REFERENCES


R-68
REFERENCES


Roscoe, H. K., B. J. Kerridge, S. Pollitt, M. Bangham, N. Louisnard, C. Alamichel, J. P. Pommereau, T. Ogawa, N. Iwagami, M. T. Coffey, W. Mankin, J. M. Fland, C. Camay-Peret, F. J. Murcray,
REFERENCES


REFERENCES


REFERENCES

REFERENCES


Schwartz, S. E., Gas- and aqueous-phase chemistry of HO₂ in liquid-water clouds, paper presented at the meeting of the American Chemical Society, Division of Environmental Chemistry, Washington, DC, September, 1983.


REFERENCES


Shapiro, M. A., A multiple-structured frontal zone-jet stream system as revealed by meteorologically instrumented aircraft, Mon. Weather Rev., 102, 244-253, 1974.


REFERENCES


Smith, R. M., A preview of the detection of mass return flow of air and water into the stratosphere using tritium as a tracer, Tellus, 20, 76-81, 1968.


REFERENCES


REFERENCES


REFERENCES


REFERENCES


R-81
REFERENCES


REFERENCES


Watson, R. T., Balloon intercomparison measurements of minor species, to be published, 1986.


REFERENCES


REFERENCES


Wuebbles, D. J., A theoretical analysis of the past variations in global atmospheric composition and temperature structure, UCRL-53423, Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory, Livermore, CA, 1983b.


R-85
REFERENCES


Zander, R., Evidence for variability in the total column of HCl over the Jungfraujoch Station, to be published, 1986.

Zander, R., Trend in HF above the Jungfraujoch Station, to be published, 1986.


Zander, R., N. Louisnard, and M. Bangham, Stratospheric methane concentration profiles measured during the Balloon Intercomparison Campaigns, to be published, 1986.


R-86